

**NONMEM USERS GUIDE  
INTRODUCTION TO NONMEM 7.3.0**

**Robert J. Bauer  
ICON Development Solutions  
Hanover, Maryland**

**September 18, 2014**

Copyright of  
ICON Development Solutions  
Hanover, MD 21076  
2013  
All rights reserved.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I.1 What is new in NONMEM Version 7.3.0 versus NONMEM 7.2.0 .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>I.2 What is new in NONMEM Version 7.2.0 versus NONMEM 7.1.2 .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>I.3 Introduction to NONMEM 7 and higher .....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>I.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73) .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>FORTRAN 95 Considerations .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Continuation indicator is allowed in abbreviated code (non-verbatim) lines (NM73) .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Alternative Inputs for \$OMEGA and \$SIGMA Values: VARIANCE/ CORRELATION/ CHOLESKY (NM72) .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Repeated SAME BLOCK for \$OMEGA and \$SIGMA Records (NM73) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Repeated Value Inputs for \$THETA, \$OMEGA, and \$SIGMA (NM73) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>\$ABBR DECLARE feature for abbreviated code (NM73) .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>\$ABBR REPLACE feature for abbreviated code (NM73) .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Easier Inter-occasion variability modeling (NM73) .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>DO WHILE enhancement (NM73) .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Subscripted Variables Enhancement (NM73) .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Autocorrelation (CORRL2) (NM73) .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>MOD Function (NM73) .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>MIN,MAX Functions (NM73) .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>GAMLN Function (NM73) .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Declaring Reserved Variables (NM73) .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Numerical Equality Comparison for IGNORE option in \$DATA Record (NM73) .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>I.5 Invoking NONMEM .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>I.6 Dynamic Memory Allocation (NM72) .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>I.7 Changing the Size of NONMEM Buffers .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>I.8 Multiple Runs .....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>I.9 Improvements in Control Stream File input limits .....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>I.10 Issuing Multiple Estimations within a Single Problem .....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>I.11 Interactive Control of a NONMEM batch Program .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>I.12 \$COV: Unconditional Evaluation .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Requesting a Range of Etas to be Outputted: Etas(x:y) (NM73) .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>OBJI .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>NPRED, NRES, NWRES .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>PREDI, RESI, WRESI .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>CPRED, CRES, CWRES .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>CPREDI, CRESI, CWRESI .....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>EPRED, ERES, EWRES .....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>ECWRES .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>NPDE .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>NPD .....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>CIWRES, CIPRED, CIRES, CIWRESI (NM73) .....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>MDVRES=0 (NM73) (default) .....</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>ESAMPLE=300 .....</b>	<b>48</b>

WRESCHOL (NM73) .....	48
SEED .....	49
RANMETHOD=[n S m P] (NM72) (default n=3).....	49
NOLABEL (NM73) .....	49
NOTITLE (NM73) .....	49
FORMAT=,1PG13.6 .....	50
LFORMAT, RFORMAT (NM72) .....	51
<b>I.14 \$SUBROUTINES: New Differential Equation Solving Method .....</b>	<b>52</b>
ATOL (NM72) .....	53
MXSTEP (NM73).....	53
<b>I.15 \$EST: Improvement in Estimation of Classical NONMEM Methods .....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>I.16 Controlling the Accuracy of the Gradient Evaluation and individual objective function evaluation .....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>I.17 The SIGLO level (NM72).....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>I.18 Alternative convergence criterion for FO/FOCE/Laplace (NM72).....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>I.19 Additional Control for \$MSFI record (NM73).....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>I.20 Options for \$ESTIMATION Record for alternative MAP (eta optimization) methods and evaluating individual variances by numerical derivative methods for FOCE/Laplace (NM73).....</b>	<b>58</b>
OPTMAP=0 (default) (NM73) .....	58
ETADER=0 (default) (NM73).....	59
NUMDER=0 (default) (NM73).....	59
MCETA=0 (Default) (NM73) .....	59
NONINFETA=0 (default) (NM73).....	60
FNLETA=1 (default) (NM72) .....	60
<b>I.21 Bootstrap, Selecting a Random Method, and Other Options for Simulation (NM73) .....</b>	<b>61</b>
BOOTSTRAP (NM73).....	61
NOREPLACE (NM73) .....	61
STRAT (NM73) .....	62
STRATF (NM73).....	62
RANMETHOD=[n S m P] (NM73).....	62
<b>I.22 Some Improvements in Nonparametric Methods (NM73) .....</b>	<b>63</b>
EXPAND (NM73).....	63
NPSUPP (NM73) .....	63
NPSUPPE (NM73).....	63
BOOTSTRAP (NM73).....	63
STRAT,STRATF (NM73) .....	64
<b>I.23 Introduction to EM and Monte Carlo Methods .....</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>I.24 Iterative Two Stage (ITS) Method .....</b>	<b>65</b>
\$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=50.....	65
<b>I.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM.....</b>	<b>66</b>
\$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION .....	66
NITER/NSAMPLE=50 .....	66
ISAMPLE=300 .....	66
ISAMPEND=n, STDOBJ=d (NM73).....	66

IACCEPT=0.4.....	67
IACCEPT=0.0 (NM7.3) .....	67
ISCALE_MIN=0.1 (defaults for IMP, NM72).....	67
ISCALE_MAX=10.0 (NM72).....	67
EONLY=1 .....	67
SEED=14456 (default) .....	67
MAPITER=1 (default) (NM72).....	67
MAPINTER=0 (default) (NM72).....	68
DF=4 .....	68
RANMETHOD=[n S m P] (NM72) (default n=3).....	68
Note on the t-Distribution Sampling Density (DF>0), and its Use With Sobol Method (RANMETHOD=S).....	70
<b>I.26 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM Assisted by Mode a Posteriori (MAP) estimation .....</b>	<b>70</b>
\$EST METHOD=IMPMAP INTERACTION .....	70
\$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION MAPITER=1 MAPINTER=1 .....	70
<b>I.27 Stochastic Approximation Expectation Maximization (SAEM) Method .....</b>	<b>70</b>
\$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION.....	71
NBURN=2000 .....	71
NSAMPLE/NITER=1000 .....	71
ISAMPLE=2 (defaults listed) .....	71
ISAMPLE_M1=2.....	71
ISAMPLE_M1A=0 (NM72) .....	71
ISAMPLE_M2=2.....	71
ISAMPLE_M3=2.....	71
IACCEPT=0.4.....	71
ISAMPEND=n (NM73).....	72
ISCALE_MIN=1.0E-06 (defaults for SAEM, BAYES, NM72).....	72
ISCALE_MAX=1.0E+06 (NM72).....	72
NOCOV=[0,1] (nm73).....	73
DERCONT=[0,1] (NM73).....	73
CONSTRAIN=1 (NM72) .....	73
Obtaining the Objective Function for Hypothesis Testing After an SAEM Analysis .....	74
<b>I.28 Full Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) Bayesian Analysis Method .....</b>	<b>75</b>
\$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION.....	76
NBURN=4000 .....	76
NSAMPLE/NITER=10000 .....	76
ISAMPLE_M1=2 (defaults listed) .....	76
ISAMPLE_M1A=0 (NM72) .....	76
ISAMPLE_M2=2.....	76
ISAMPLE_M3=2.....	76
IACCEPT=0.4.....	76
ISCALE_MIN=1.0E-06 (defaults for SAEM, BAYES, NM72).....	77
ISCALE_MAX=1.0E+06 (NM72).....	77
PSAMPLE_M1=1 (defaults listed) .....	77
PSAMPLE_M2=-1 .....	77

<b>PSAMPLE_M3=1</b> .....	77
<b>PACCEPT=0.5</b> .....	77
<b>PSCALE_MIN=0.01 (NM73)</b> .....	78
<b>PSCALE_MAX=1000 (NM73)</b> .....	78
<b>OSAMPLE_M1=-1 (defaults listed)</b> .....	78
<b>OSAMPLE_M2=-1</b> .....	78
<b>OACCEPT=0.5</b> .....	78
<b>NOPRIOR=[0,1]</b> .....	78
<b>I.29 A Note on Setting up Prior Information</b> .....	78
<b>I.30 Monte Carlo Direct Sampling (NM72)</b> .....	83
<b>\$EST METHOD=DIRECT INTERACTION ISAMPLE=10000 NITER=50</b> .....	83
<b>I.31 Some General Options and Notes Regarding EM and Monte Carlo Methods</b> . 83	
<b>AUTO=0 (default) (NM73)</b> .....	83
<b>I.32 MU Referencing</b> .....	85
<b>MUM=MMNNMD</b> .....	91
<b>GRD=GNGNND</b> .....	92
<b>GRD=DDDDDDSSN</b> .....	93
<b>I.33 Termination testing</b> .....	93
<b>CTYPE</b> .....	93
<b>CINTERVAL</b> .....	94
<b>CITER or CNSAMP</b> .....	94
<b>CALPHA</b> .....	94
<b>I.34 Use of SIGL and NSIG with the new methods</b> .....	95
<b>I.35 List of \$EST Options and Their Relevance to Various Methods</b> .....	95
<b>I.36 When to use each method</b> .....	97
<b>I.37 Composite methods</b> .....	98
<b>I.38 \$THETAI (\$THI) AND \$THETAR (\$THR) Records for Transforming Initial Thetas and Reporting Thetas (NM73)</b> .....	99
<b>I.39 A note on Analyzing BLQ Data (NM73)</b> .....	101
<b>I.40 \$ANNEAL to facilitate EM search methods (NM73)</b> .....	103
<b>I.41 \$COV: Additional Parameters and Behavior</b> .....	105
<b>TOL, SIGL, SIGLO (NM72)</b> .....	105
<b>ATOL (NM72)</b> .....	106
<b>NOFCOV (NM72)</b> .....	106
<b>RESUME (NM73)</b> .....	106
<b>I.42 A Note on Covariance Diagnostics</b> .....	106
<b>I.43 Adding Nested Random Levels Above Subject ID (NM73)</b> .....	107
<b>I.44 Model parameters as log t-Distributed in the Population (NM73)</b> .....	112
<b>I.45 Format of NONMEM Report File</b> .....	115
<b>#PARA: (NM72)</b> .....	115
<b>#TBLN: (NM72)</b> .....	115
<b>#METH:</b> .....	115
<b>#TERM:</b> .....	115
<b>#TERE:</b> .....	116
<b>#OBJT:</b> .....	116
<b>#OBJV:</b> .....	116

#OBS:.....	116
#OBJN: (nm73).....	116
#CPUT: (nm73) .....	116
Shrinkage and ETATYPE (NM73) .....	116
<b>I.46 \$EST: Format of Raw Output File .....</b>	<b>118</b>
FILE=my_example.ext.....	119
DELIM=s or FORMAT=t or FORMAT=, .....	119
DELIM=s1PE15.8 or FORMAT=s1PG15.8 or FORMAT=tF8.3.....	119
NOTITLE=[0,1].....	120
NOLABEL=[0,1] .....	120
ORDER (NM72) .....	120
<b>I.47 \$EST: Additional Output Files Produced .....</b>	<b>121</b>
root.cov .....	121
root.cor .....	121
root.coi.....	121
root.phi .....	121
root.phm (NM72).....	121
root.shk (NM72) .....	122
root.shm (NM73) .....	122
root.grd (NM72) .....	123
root.xml (NM72).....	123
root.cnv (NM72) .....	123
root.smt (NM72) .....	124
root.rmt (NM72).....	124
root.imp (NM73).....	124
root.npd (NM73).....	124
root.npe (NM73) .....	124
root.npi (NM73).....	124
root.fgh (NM73).....	125
root.agh (NM73) .....	125
root.cpu (NM73) .....	125
<b>I.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: \$EST METHOD=CHAIN and \$CHAIN Records .....</b>	<b>125</b>
DFS=-1 (DEFAULT, NM73) .....	128
\$CHAIN Record .....	128
SELECT=0 (DEFAULT, NM73) .....	130
<b>I.49 \$ETAS and \$PHIS Record For Inputting Specific Eta or Phi values (NM73) .</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>I.50 Obtaining individual predicted values and individual parameters during MCMC Bayesian Analysis.....</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>I.51 Imposing Thetas, Omegas, and Sigmas by Algebraic Relationships: Simulated Annealing Example .....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>I.52 Stable Model Development for Monte Carlo Methods.....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>I.53 Parallel Computing (NM72).....</b>	<b>135</b>
File Passing Interface (FPI) Method.....	136
Message Passing Interface (MPI) method.....	136
The PARAFILE.....	136

<b>Substitution Variables in the parafile.....</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Easy to Use Parafiles .....</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>Setting up a network drive on Windows for multiple Computers: .....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>Setting up FPI on Windows: .....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>Installing MPI on Windows.....</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>Setting up share directory, and ssh on a Linux System.....</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>Setting up FPI on Linux .....</b>	<b>152</b>
<b>Running Parallel Processes in a Mixed Platform Environment. ....</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>Installing MPI on Linux .....</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>Some Advanced Technics For Defining the PARAFILE for an MPI System. ....</b>	<b>158</b>
<b>Special Considerations for MAC OS X.....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Mounting file systems on MAC OS X.....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Enabling ssh with no password on MAC OS X.....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Disabling Open MPI commands on MAC OS X .....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Installing MPICH2 on MAC OS X.....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>I.54 Repeated Observation Records(NM72) .....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>I.55 Stochastic Differential Equation Plug-In(NM72) .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>I.56 Turning on First Derivative Assessments for EM/Bayes Analysis(NM72) ....</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>I.57 Ignoring Non-Impact Records During Estimation (NM73) .....</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>I.58 table_compare Utility Program(NM72) .....</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>I.59 table_to_xml Utility Program(NM72).....</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>I.60 xml_compare Utility Program and its Use for Installation Qualification (NM72)</b> <b>.....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>I.61 finedata Utility Program(NM73) .....</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>I.62 nmtemplate Utility Program (NM73).....</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>I.63 Single-Subject Analysis using Population with Unconstrained ETAs (nm73)</b> <b>.....</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>I.64 References .....</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>I.65 Example 1: Two compartment Model, Using ADVAN3, TRANS4. ....</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>I.66 Example 2: 2 Compartment model with Clearance and central volume</b> <b>modeled with covariates age and gender .....</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>I.67 Example 3: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with</b> <b>Volume and rate constant parameters and their inter-subject variances modeled</b> <b>from two sub-populations .....</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>I.68 Example 4: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with rate</b> <b>constant parameter and its inter-subject variances modeled as coming from two</b> <b>sub-populations .....</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>I.69 Example 5: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with rate</b> <b>constant parameter mean modeled for two sub-populations, but its inter-subject</b> <b>variance is the same in both sub-populations.....</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>I.70 Example 6: Receptor Mediated Clearance model with Dynamic Change in</b> <b>Receptors.....</b>	<b>196</b>
<b>I.71 Example 7: Inter-occasion Variability .....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>I.72 Example 8: Sample History of Individual Values in MCMC Bayesian Analysis</b> <b>.....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>I.73 Example 9: Simulated Annealing For Saem using Constraint Subroutine ..</b>	<b>203</b>

<b>I.74 Example 10: One Compartment First Order Absorption Pharmaokinetics with Categorical Data.....</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>I.75 Description of FCON file.....</b>	<b>207</b>

## I.1 What is new in NONMEM Version 7.3.0 versus NONMEM 7.2.0

The main new features of NONMEM 7.3 compared to NONMEM 7.2.0 are as follows:

**Execution script (nmfe73) offers more control in discerning location of compiler and mpi system.** This option can facilitate execution of NONMEM in which there can be potential conflict with other software that may use alternative compilers and mpi systems. See section I.5 Invoking NONMEM, and the `-logfile` option.

**Increased number of mixed effects levels.** Random effects across groups of individuals, such as clinical site, can be modeled in NONMEM. Sites themselves may be additionally grouped, such as by country, etc. See section I.4.3 Adding Nested Random Levels Above Subject ID (NM73).

**Easy to code inter-occasion variability.** ETA's to be referenced by an index variable related to the inter-occasion data item. See section I.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73)

**Symbolic reference to thetas, etas, and epsilons.** See section I.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73)

**Priors for SIGMA matrix.** A SIGMA prior matrix may be added (assumes inverse Wishart distributed) to provide prior information for SIGMAs. See section I.29 A Note on Setting up Prior Information.

**Optimizing settings for some options in SAEM and Importance Sampling.** User may request an optimal ISAMPLE setting be determined for each subject by NONMEM for SAEM and IMP, rather than relying on a pre-specified value. Similarly, user may request IACCEPT and DF settings be optimized for each subject by NONMEM when performing IMP. For BAYES and SAEM, user may request that most appropriate CINTERVAL be determined based on the degree of Markov chain correlation across iterations, rather than the user having to assess appropriate CINTERVAL by trial and error. See section I.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM and I.27 Stochastic Approximation Expectation Maximization (SAEM) Method

**An AUTO option** to allow NONMEM to determine the best options for Monte Carlo Expectation-Maximization (EM) and Bayesian Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, instead of the user having to determine these settings for each problem. See section I.31 Some General Options and Notes Regarding EM and Monte Carlo Methods.

**Perform a Monte Carlo search or select from a pre-existing list of initial thetas, omegas and sigmas that provide the lowest starting objective function for estimation.** See section I.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: `$EST METHOD=CHAIN` and `$CHAIN` Records.

**Perform a Monte Carlo search for initial best estimates of etas for each subject.** Together with a Monte Carlo search of best initial thetas, omegas, and sigmas, this provides a global search technique for the traditional, deterministic estimation methods, with less reliance on starting position for incidence of success. See MCETA in section I.20 Options for `$ESTIMATION` Record for alternative MAP (eta optimization) methods and evaluating individual variances by numerical derivative methods for FOCE/Laplace (NM73).

**FOCE/Laplace and ITS to be assessed using only numerical eta derivatives for search of best etas and/or eta Hessian matrix assessment.** This feature relaxes the requirement that analytic derivatives be computed for FOCE and Laplace by either NMTRAN or the user, which makes it easier to write user-supplied subroutines. Particularly useful for general stochastic differential equation analysis. See OPTMAP and ETADER in section I.20 Options for \$ESTIMATION Record for alternative MAP (eta optimization) methods and evaluating individual variances by numerical derivative methods for FOCE/Laplace (NM73).

**Conditional Individual Weighted Residual (CIWRES) added to residual variance diagnostics.** While CIWRES for uncorrelated data is readily evaluated as  $(DV-iPRED)/W$ , CIWRES provides a proper individual weighted residual for L2 correlated data as well, which requires more extensive linear algebraic calculation. Furthermore, individual predicted and individual residual values, what are typically designated as IPRED and IRES and has often been inserted by hand into the control stream by users, is now assessed by NONMEM (called CIPRED, and CIRES, respectively) and can be requested in the \$TABLES record. See section I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format.

**A range of Etas may be requested to be outputted.** Instead of requesting for each eta to be outputted in a \$TABLE record as ETA1, ETA2, ETA3, etc., a range of etas using the format of ETAS(x:y) may be requested. See I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format.

**Boot-strap simulations to be performed in NONMEM.** See section I.21 Bootstrap, Selecting a Random Method, and Other Options for Simulation (NM73).

**Example control stream files demonstrating how to model population densities of individual parameters that are t-distributed.** See section I.44 Model parameters as log t-Distributed in the Population (NM73).

**Option to use Nelder-Mead optimization for obtaining best fit individual etas, particularly useful to improve robustness for importance sampling.** See OPTMAP in section I.20 Options for \$ESTIMATION Record for alternative MAP (eta optimization) methods and evaluating individual variances by numerical derivative methods for FOCE/Laplace (NM73).

**Option to use either eigenvalue square root or Cholesky square root algorithms for assessing weighted residual diagnostics.** See WRESCHOL in section I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format.

**Option to have etabar and eta shrinkage information include only subjects which influence the etas.** Furthermore, you may specify certain etas of particular subjects to be excluded, or specify certain etas of certain subjects to be included from the average eta shrinkage assessment by using a reserved variable (ETASXI) in the \$PK or \$PRED section. An alternative eta shrinkage evaluation using empirical Bayes variances (EBVs, or conditional mean variances) are now also reported. See information on shrinkage in section I.45 Format of NONMEM Report File, and information on the .shk and .shm files in I.47 \$EST: Additional Output Files Produced.

**Subscribed variables may be used in abbreviated code, with fewer restrictions on DOWHILE.** See section 1.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73) for an example on residual variance correlation, and see section 1.43 Adding Nested Random Levels Above Subject ID (NM73) for another use.

**Additional reserved variables may be declared in the control stream file not natively recognized by NMTRAN.** Some useful but not often needed global variables may be accessed by listing them in an NMTRAN include file referenced in a control stream file, which can also be used in abbreviated code. See section 1.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73).

**Enhanced non-parametric analysis methods**, such as extended grid of support points, use of an outside inter-subject variance to obtain support points that fit outlier subjects better, and built-in bootstrap analysis methods for obtaining empirical confidence ranges to non-parametric probability parameters. See 1.22 Some Improvements in Nonparametric Methods (NM73).

**The TRANSLATE option of the \$DATA record has been expanded.** Now any value may be given for dividing time and II values, and any precision may be requested. Examples are:

```
TIME/1.0000
```

or

```
TIME/1/4
```

for formatting times in FDATA with 4 digits to the right of the decimal. Or

```
II/0.01/6
```

which divides II values by 0.01, and writes 6 digits to the right of the decimal for the II data item. See Help guide for more details.

**Times may be optionally encoded as hh:mm:ss instead of just hh:mm.** For example,

```
8:45:29
```

will be acceptable, and incorporates the seconds values.

**The \$ANNEAL record provides a means of SAEM simulated annealing to provide global search techniques for thetas that do not have Omegas associated with them.** See 1.40 \$ANNEAL to facilitate EM search methods (NM73) for this additional annealing technique.

**Population weighted residual diagnostic values can be calculated for normally distributed data even though there are also non-normally distributed data values in the same subject.** See the MDVRES option in 1.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format.

**When \$TABLE values exceed 0.3E+39, a warning is issued, but the table is still produced.**

**A utility program to fill in extra records with small time increments, to provide smooth plots.** This utility program can also fill in by various interpolation techniques missing covariate values for original records. Also, if an MDV is set to a value greater than or equal to 100, it is converted to that value minus 100 upon input, but will also not be used at all during estimation, only for table outputting. This option allows you to use a data file that was enhanced with extra records for both estimation as well as Table outputs, without significantly slowing down the estimation. See I.61 finedata Utility Program(NM73). See also the examples section of on-line help and guide VIII on using the INFN routine to create interpolated values. The infn1 example has been completely rewritten. The infn2 and fine1 examples are new.

**A utility program to fill in substitution variables in template control stream files.** See I.62 nmtemplate Utility Program (NM73)

**New command line options, -tprdefault, and -maxlim, are provided for more dynamic assessment of needed memory allocation.** Furthermore, the dynamic memory allocation has been made even more efficient in assessing memory requirements. See I.6 Dynamic Memory Allocation (NM72) and I.7 Changing the Size of NONMEM Buffers.

**The various random number generating techniques, including Sobol quasi-random sampling with scrambling have been expanded for use with SAEM, BAYES, simulations, and Monte Carlo assessed population diagnostics.** See the descriptions on RANMETHOD in I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format, I.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM, and **Error! Reference source not found.** In addition, an option to have each subject retain their own seed path is available, so that near identical estimation results are obtained for Monte Carlo methods in single process or parallelized process problems. See the RANMETHOD item and the P descriptor in I.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM.

**Initial etas may be introduced in the control stream file or from an external source.** See I.49 \$ETAS and \$PHIS Record For Inputting Specific Eta or Phi values (NM73).

**For the \$DATA record, .EQN. may be used in the IGNORE/ACCEPT option to indicate a numerical comparison** rather than a literal comparison as is done for .EQ. and .NE.. See *Numerical Equality Comparison for IGNORE option in \$DATA Record (NM73)* in section I.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73)

**Informative record names for prior information of thetas/omegas/sigmas provide easier entry of NWPRI prior information.** See I.29 A Note on Setting up Prior Information.

**Maximal number of numerical integration steps is now easy to modify for ADVAN9 and ADVAN13.** See discussion on MXSTEP in I.14 \$SUBROUTINES: New Differential Equation Solving Method.

**Mu model checking by NMTRAN can be turned off.** If you wish to turn this off (checking mu statements can take a long time for very large control stream files), then include the NOCHECKMU option on the \$ABBR record:  
\$ABBR NOCHECKMU

**NMTRAN will allow & as a continuation marker on abbreviated code lines.** Furthermore, the total length of a control stream record, whether on a single line or continued on several lines using &, may be up to 67000 characters long. See *Continuation indicator is allowed in abbreviated code (non-verbatim) lines (NM73)* in section 1.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73)

**More user functions for use in abbreviated code may be defined,** using FUNCA through FUNCJ. See Guide VIII.

**Additional functions MIN, MAX, MOD, and GAMLN may be used in abbreviated code.** See *MIN,MAX Functions (NM73)*, *MOD Function (NM73)*, and *GAMLN Function (NM73)* in section 1.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73).

**ATOL now also acts on ADVAN9's differential equation solver,** where by default absolute significant digits accuracy (absolute tolerance) is 12.

**Enhanced selection methods from CHAIN records for use in multiple sub-problems.** For each sub-problem, population parameters may be randomly (with or without replacement) or sequentially selected from a chain file. See SELECT option in 1.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: \$EST METHOD=CHAIN and \$CHAIN Records.

**Total CPU time is reported in the NONMEM report file (Tag #CPUT:) and in the root.cpu file.** See *#CPUT: (nm73)* in section 1.45 Format of NONMEM Report File and *root.cpu (NM73)* in section 1.47 \$EST: Additional Output Files Produced

**Analytical and numerical derivatives of predicted and residual variance values with respect to eta may be outputted.** See *NUMDER=0 (default) (NM73)* in 1.20 Options for \$ESTIMATION Record for alternative MAP (eta optimization) methods and evaluating individual variances by numerical derivative methods for FOCE/Laplace (NM73).

**The SUBP option in \$SIML may be greater than 9999 (new limit is  $2^{31}-1$ ).**

**All EM/Bayes methods are now estimated with the INTERACTION option on by default,** unless NOINTERACTION is specified.

**When NOPRIOR=1 is set, the estimation will not use TNPRI prior information (TNPRI should only be used with FO/FOCE/Laplace estimations).** In previous versions of NONMEM, NOPRIOR=1 did not act on TNPRI priors.

**New elements are available in the NONMEM report xml file:** `termination_nfuncvals`, `termination_sigdigits`, `termination_txtmsgs` which catalog termination text messages by number, which can be mapped to `..\source\txtmsgs.f90`, `etabarn`, `ebvshrink`, `np_objective_function`, and `total_cputime`.

**If inputted omega or sigma elements are not positive definite because of rounding errors**, a value to the diagonal elements will be added to make it positive definite. A message in the NONMEM report file will indicate if this was done.

In `root.ext`, Iteration `-100000006` indicates 1 if parameter was fixed in estimation, 0 otherwise. See 1.46 `$EST: Format of Raw Output File`.

Thetas may be inputted and reported in their natural domain, even when linear MU referencing. See 1.38 `$THETA1 ($THI) AND $THETAR ($THR) Records for Transforming Initial Thetas and Reporting Thetas (NM73)`.

Covariance assessment may be turned off for a particular estimation. See `NOCOV=[0,1] (nm73)` in section 1.27 `Stochastic Approximation Expectation Maximization (SAEM) Method`.

**If an interruption occurred during FOCEI/Laplace/FO during the \$COV step, covariance analysis may be resumed where it left off.** See `RESUME (NM73)` in section 1.41 `$COV: Additional Parameters and Behavior`.

**In addition, the following bugs have been fixed that were in NONMEM 7.2.0:**

- 1) Some operating systems do not like the word 'nul' for a file name for FNULL. Work-around for earlier versions of NONMEM: change 'nul' to 'JUNK' in `..\resource\nmdata.f90`, rebuild NONMEM by running `SETUP72` or `SETUP72.bat` in the installed NONMEM directory. For example, for Windows gfortran, if `c:\nm72g` is your installed NONMEM directory, then from `c:\nm72g` execute the following command in the command window:  
`setup72 c:\nm72g c:\nm72g gfortran y ar same rec n`
- 2) In parallelization, Windows 64, gfortran compiled, using population mixture model, a variable is not initialized and causes parallelization failure. Work-around for earlier versions of NONMEM is to add the gfortran compiler switch `-finit-integer=0`. To do this, edit `setup72.bat` (line 247) or `setup72` (362), adding `-finit-integer=0` just before `-ffast-math` (do not place it as the last optimizing option). Then, rebuild NONMEM. For example, if `c:\nm72g` is your installed NONMEM directory, then from `c:\nm72g` execute the following command in the command window:  
`setup72 c:\nm72g c:\nm72g gfortran y ar same rec n`
- 3) "BY USER INTERRUPT" is misspelled.
- 4) SAEM terminates on some problems. Cause is access violation when `CONSTRAIN` is called. Work-around for earlier versions of NONMEM is to set `CONSTRAIN=0`. Or, set `MAXOMEG` using `$SIZES` such that they are at least  $(NEPS+1)*NEPS/2$ .
- 5) When defining compartments in `$MODEL`, `NMTRAN` does not always terminate `DATA CMOD` code lines properly with respect to continuation markers, resulting in a failed

compilation of FSUBS. Work-around is to have more than an integer multiple of 6 compartments named (for example, if you have 24 compartments, define a 25<sup>th</sup> compartment).

- 6) When \$CHAIN record is used, ISAMPLE may not be less than 1. Work-around for earlier versions of NONMEM is to change the index number (iteration number for a raw output file of a previous analysis) of the desired record in the file to a positive number.
- 7) When a simulation is desired using the results of a previous estimation using \$MSFI, NONMEM sometimes prevents its use because of a flag indicating it was not properly estimated. Work-around for earlier versions of NONMEM: use the record \$CHAIN FILE=file.ext ISAMPLE=xxxx, where file.ext is the name of the raw output file of the previous analysis, and xxxx is the iteration number, typically the last iteration.
- 8) During an estimation with FO or FOCE, and the last subject in the data set has non-influential etas (for example, with interoccasion variability, if the last subject had no data during the last inter-occasion, the eta for that last inter-occasion is non-influential), the estimation may become inefficient due to incorrect gradient assessments. This has been corrected for some types of problems, but this may still persist in other problems, which may be remedied with the SLOW option. For earlier versions of NONMEM another work-around, when possible, is to reorder the subjects so that the last subject does not have one or more non-influential ETA's.
- 9) When only thetas are in a problem, and there are single-subject data, then standard errors are printed out, but covariance, inverse covariance, and correlation matrices are reported as 0. Work-around for earlier versions of NONMEM: If possible, pose the problem as multi-subject, insert one eta as \$OMEGA 0.0 FIXED
- 10) When using DOWHILE(DATA) in abbreviated NMTRAN code, there should be no comment on that line, such as DOWHILE(DATA) ; start of dowhile.
- 11) In abbreviated code, recursion code and \$INFN DOWHILE(DATA) cannot both be present in the same control stream. The error message is MUST BE "DO WHILE (CONDITION) ...ENDDO" Workarounds for earlier versions of NONMEM: (1) avoid unnecessary recursive variables by defining them as COM(1), COM(2), etc. (2) use \$MSF to put the \$INFN block in another problem.
- 12) With large numbers of thetas and or omegas, the xml file may incorrectly print out the various variance matrices of estimates (covariance, correlation, inverse covariance, etc.). This has been corrected
- 13) When a series of \$TABLE statements without FILE= specification is followed by \$TABLE statements with FILE= specification, not all tables print out, and an error is issued in the NONMEM report file: "0ERROR IN WRITING FILE : TABLE FILE; USER FORMAT ERROR IN FORMAT\_SWRITE". Work-around is to set LFORMAT=NONE and RFORMAT=NONE on the first \$TABLE record with a FILE= option.
- 14) Problems with temporally over-lapping dosing records and with \$EST and \$COV records may fail during a parallelization run at the \$COV step. Work-around is to perform the \$COV step without parallelization.
- 15) Repetition variables and data items (RPTI, RPTO, RPT\_) useful for repeated records for convolution problems did not work properly for estimation methods other than FO. This has been corrected in NONMEM 7.3.

- 16) If the partial derivative of MTIME with respect to any eta is negative (such as  $MTIME(1)=THETA(5)-ETA(5)$ ), then the predicted value of F and its derivatives will probably be incorrect. The bug exists in all versions of PREDPP from NONMEM VI to NONMEM 7.2. It is corrected for NONMEM 7.3. A work-around is to use ALAG's in place of MTIME's, but this is somewhat complicated. A fix is to edit the file PRED.f90 (or PRED.f for older versions) in the pr directory. Locate the characters
- ```
DSUM=DSUM+GG(IMTGG(MTPTR),K+1)
```
- Change to
- ```
DSUM=DSUM+ABS(GG(IMTGG(MTPTR),K+1))
```

## I.2 What is new in NONMEM Version 7.2.0 versus NONMEM 7.1.2

The main new features of NONMEM 7.2 compared to NONMEM 7.1.2 are as follows:

**Dynamic Memory Allocation:** No need to modify SIZES for unusually large problems. Memory is automatically sized according to the number of parameters and number of subjects. User may override computer generated values using a \$SIZES statement as the first executed line of the control stream. Often for moderate sized problems, this results in much smaller memory usage, compared to the standard memory usage in NONMEM 7.1. Particularly helpful for parallel computing when using multiple cores on a single computer. Please see section 1.6 Dynamic Memory Allocation (NM72) and 1.7 Changing the Size of NONMEM Buffers.

**Parallel Computing:** The computation of a single problem that can take many hours or days may be distributed over two or more cores and/or computers to complete in a shorter time. After the primary installation of standard NONMEM described below, parallel computing may require additional setup in order to implement, which can be very specific to the operating system and Fortran compiler used. In addition, you may need assistance from your IT administrator. Please read the installation notes below, and Section 1.53 Parallel Computing (NM72).

**MSF file system fully expanded to Monte Carlo Methods:** Seamless resumption of expectation-maximization and Bayesian methods in case of sudden interruption, since the last print iteration.

**XML Formatted Output:** An XML markup version of the standard results output file is automatically produced.

**Control Stream Files may be written in mixed case.** User defined data labels and file names retain their case designation.

**Stochastic Differential Equations (SDE):** Additional data items have been added to facilitate SDE problems. Specialized data labels allow repeated PRED and ERROR calls for a single record, but with different EVID values (XVID1, XVID2, XVID3, XVID4, XVID5). In addition, a plug in routine (“OTHER=SDE.f90”) is available for Monte Carlo methods (but not for FOCE methods), that evaluates the stochastic differential equations, without requiring coding of these equations in the control stream file by the user. See sections 1.54 Repeated Observation Records(NM72) and 1.55 Stochastic Differential Equation Plug-In(NM72).

**\$CHAIN statement** that is applicable to the entire \$PROB, that allows incorporation of initial parameters from raw output files or randomization, and serves as parameters for simulations. The \$EST METHOD=CHAIN supplies initial parameters from raw output files or randomizations only for the estimation method. See section I.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: \$EST METHOD=CHAIN and \$CHAIN Records.

**Both covariance and correlation matrices to OMEGAs and SIGMAs are now printed in the NONMEM report file.** Also, all correlation matrices, whether to OMEGAs and SIGMAs, or pertaining to the correlation matrix of estimates, are printed out with diagonal elements equal to the square root of diagonal element of covariance matrix (standard error)

**Allow user to input OMEGAs and SIGMAs as standard deviations and/or correlations, or Cholesky format.** See *Alternative Inputs for \$OMEGA and \$SIGMA Values: VARIANCE/CORRELATION/ CHOLESKY (NM72)* in section I.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73).

**New options for \$EST:** SIGLO, MAPINTER, MAPITER, NOHABORT, ORDER, METHOD=DIRECT, ISCALE\_MIN, ISCALE\_MAX, CONSTRAIN, FNLETA, ATOL. See the following sections:

I.16 Controlling the Accuracy of the Gradient Evaluation and individual objective function evaluation

I.17 The SIGLO level (NM72)

I.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM

I.26 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM Assisted by Mode a Posteriori (MAP) estimation

I.27 Stochastic Approximation Expectation Maximization (SAEM) Method

I.28 Full Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) Bayesian Analysis Method

I.30 Monte Carlo Direct Sampling (NM72)

I.32 MU Referencing

I.33 Termination testing

I.34 Use of SIGL and NSIG with the new methods

**New options for \$COV:** SIGLO, ATOL, NOFCOV. See section I.41 \$COV: Additional Parameters and Behavior.

**\$TABLE has two new special output variables, OBJI and NPD** OBJI is individual objective function (same as given in the root.phi file). NPD is the correlated (or non-decorrelated) NPDE value. Also, whole record format options are now available, LFORMAT and RFORMAT. See section I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format.

**Native parameters are intermediately printed to the console during classical estimation,** along with scaled parameters and gradients.

**Alternative convergence criterion for FO/FOCE/Laplace:** See Section **I.18 Alternative convergence criterion for FO/FOCE/Laplace (NM72)**.

**S Matrix evaluation of Variance-covariance Allowed when NOPRIOR=1**

If \$EST NOPRIOR=1 is set and \$COV MATRIX=S is set, NONMEM will evaluate the variance-covariance matrix, unlike in earlier versions of NONMEM 7.

**Three digit limitation indexed Variables.** The limitation of number of digits expressing the index to thetas, etas, Omegas, Mus, and Sigmas has been increased from 2 (1-99) to 3 (1-999).

**In addition, the following bugs have been fixed that were in NONMEM 7.1.2:**

- 1) With very large problems of more than 180 estimated parameters (thetas, omegas, and sigmas), the eigenvalues list with two sets of column labels.
- 2) When the number of records in a subject exceeds 250, a "stack overflow" in the Intel version of NONMEM may occur.
- 3) On occasion after an analysis with SAEM with a very complex problem, estimation of objective function with IMP or IMPMAP results in ever increasing objective function values without stabilization, even though the SAEM result is reasonable. The usual adjustment of options in nm 7.1.2 fails to correct the problem. In NONMEM 7.2, some internal scaling parameters have been adjusted. Also, the user can further adjust these scaling parameters.
- 4) For certain estimation problems, ADVAN 5 and ADVAN7 provide inaccurate prediction values, which are sensitive to the initial thetas. The work-around for earlier releases is to use ADVAN6 or ADVAN9.
- 5) During a simulation problem, if symmetric band matrix patterns are used in the OMEGA, including a block matrix which has all covariances of 0, the first simulated data set will be correct, but subsequent data sets will be incorrect. This occurs because the banding information is re-initialized after the first sub-problem simulation. This is corrected in NONMEM 7.2. As a work-around for earlier releases, during simulations, replace the 0 valued covariances with very small values of covariances (such as 1.0e-05).
- 6) During an estimation with FO or FOCE, and the last subject in the data set has non-influential etas (for example, with interoccasion variability, if the last subject had no data during the last inter-occasion, the eta for that last inter-occasion is non-influential), the estimation may become inefficient due to incorrect gradient assessments.
- 7) If DROP is used in \$INPUT to not include a data item in any problem, this DROP attribute continues to the next problem. This is corrected in NONMEM 7.2. As a work-around with earlier releases, do not use DROP in control streams with more than one problem unless the same items are dropped in all problems.

### **I.3 Introduction to NONMEM 7 and higher**

Many changes and enhancements have been made from NONMEM VI release 2.0 to NONMEM 7. In addition to code modification and centralization of common variables for easier access and revision, the program has been expanded to allow a larger range of inputs for data items, initial model parameters, and formatting of outputs. The choice of estimation methods has been expanded to include iterative two-stage, Monte Carlo expectation-maximization (EM) and Monte

Carlo Bayesian methods, greater control of performance for the classical NONMEM methods such as FOCE and Laplace, and additional post-analysis diagnostic statistics.

**Attention:**

NONMEM 7 and higher produces a series of additional output files which may interfere with files specified by the user in legacy control stream files. The additional files are as follows:

root.ext  
root.cov  
root.coi  
root.cor  
root.phi  
root.phm  
root.shk  
root.shm  
root.xml  
root.smt  
root.rmt  
root.agh  
root.fgh

Where root is the root name (not including extension) of the control stream file given at the NONMEM command line, or root="nmbayes" if the control stream file name is not given at the NONMEM command line.

**Modernized Code**

All code has been modernized from Fortran 77 to Fortran 90/95. The IMSL routines have also been updated to Fortran 90/95. Furthermore, machine constants are evaluated by intrinsic functions in FORTRAN, which allows greater portability between platforms. All REAL variables are now DOUBLE PRECISION (15 significant digits). Error processing is more centralized.

**I.4 Expansions on Abbreviated and Verbatim Code (NM72,NM73)**

**FORTRAN 95 Considerations**

The greatest changes as of NONMEM 7.1 are the renaming of many of the internal variables, and their repackaging from COMMON blocks to Modules. Whereas formerly, a variable in a common block may have been referenced using verbatim code as:

```
COMMON/PROCM2/DOSTIM, DDOST(30), D2DOST(30,30)
```

Now, you would reference a variable as follows:

```
USE PROCM_REAL, ONLY: DOSTIM
```

And you may reference only that variable that you need, without being concerned with order.

In addition, FORTRAN 95 allows you to use these alternative symbols for logical operators:

Example:

Fortran 77:

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
IF (ICALL.EQ.3) THEN
WRITE (50, *) CL, V
ENDIF
```

Fortran 95:

```
IF (ICALL==3) THEN
WRITE (50, *) CL, V
ENDIF
```

The list of operators are

Name of logical operator	Fortran 77	Fortran 95
Equal to	.EQ.	==
Not equal to	.NE.	/=
Greater than	.GT.	>
Greater than or equal to	.GE.	>=
Less than	.LT.	<
Less than or equal to	.LE.	<=

In FORTRAN 95, the continuation marker & must be on the line to be continued, rather than at the sixth position of the continued line:

Fortran 77:

```
CL=THETA (6) *GENDER+
xTHETA (7) **AGE
```

Fortran 95:

```
CL=THETA (6) *GENDER+    &
THETA (7) **AGE
```

This affects verbatim code and user-written subroutines. For example, an NMVI version of CCONTR would be written as follows:

```
SUBROUTINE CCONTR (I, CNT, P1, P2, IER1, IER2)
PARAMETER (LTH=40, LVR=30, NO=50)
COMMON /ROCM0/ THETA (LTH)
COMMON /ROCM4/ Y
DOUBLE PRECISION CNT, P1, P2, THETA, Y, W, ONE, TWO
DIMENSION P1 (*), P2 (LVR, *)
DATA ONE, TWO/1.0D+00, 2.D+00/
IF (I.LE.1) RETURN
W=Y
Y=(Y**THETA (3) -ONE) /THETA (3)
CALL CELS (CNT, P1, P2, IER1, IER2)
Y=W
CNT=CNT-TWO* (THETA (3) -ONE) *LOG (Y)
RETURN
END
```

Whereas in NM7, it would be written as:

```

SUBROUTINE CCONTR(I, CNT, P1, P2, IER1, IER2)
USE SIZES, ONLY: ISIZE, DPSIZE
USE ROCM_REAL, ONLY: THETA=>THETAC, Y=>DV_ITM2
USE NM_INTERFACE, ONLY: CELS
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER(KIND=ISIZE), INTENT(IN OUT) :: I, IER1, IER2
REAL(KIND=DPSIZE), INTENT(IN OUT) :: CNT, P1 (:), P2 (:, :)
REAL(KIND=DPSIZE) :: ONE, TWO, W
DATA ONE, TWO/1.00D+00, 2.00D+00/
SAVE
IF (I.LE.1) RETURN
W=Y(1)
Y(1)=(Y(1)**THETA(3)-ONE)/THETA(3)
CALL CELS (CNT, P1, P2, IER1, IER2)
Y(1)=W
CNT=CNT-TWO*(THETA(3)-ONE)*LOG(Y(1))
RETURN
END

```

**Continuation indicator is allowed in abbreviated code (non-verbatim) lines (NM73)**

In NONMEM 7.3.0, extra long lines may be continued using an & at the end of the line:

```

CL=EXP(THETA(1)*WERT &
+EPS(1))

```

The total number of characters in the resulting concatenated line may not exceed FSD (default set to 67000 in sizes.f90). In fact, the continuation marker & may be used on record lines as well. If the ampersand at the end of a line is not to be interpreted as a continuation marker, but as a part of the record, then, place a ; after it. For example,  
 FORMAT=s1PE15.8:160& ;

**Alternative Inputs for \$OMEGA and \$SIGMA Values: VARIANCE/ CORRELATION/ CHOLESKY (NM72)**

In NONMEM 7.2.0, OMEGA and SIGMA elements may be entered in forms other than the default variance diagonal elements and covariance off-diagonal elements. Diagonal elements may also be entered as standard deviation, and off-diagonal elements may be entered as correlation values. Options are

- VARIANCE/STANDARD to indicate form of diagonal elements
- COVARIANCE/CORRELATION to indicate form of off-diagonal elements
- CHOLESKY for inputting blocks of OMEGAS or SIGMAS in their Cholesky form.

Examples:

```

$OMEGA BLOCK(2) ; or $OMEGA VARIANCE COVARIANCE BLOCK(2)
0.64
-0.2402 0.58

```

```

$OMEGA STANDARD BLOCK(2)

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
0.8
-0.24 0.762

$OMEGA STANDARD CORRELATION BLOCK(2)
0.8
-0.394 0.762

$OMEGA VARIANCE CORRELATION BLOCK(2)
0.64
-0.394 0.58

$OMEGA CHOLESKY BLOCK(2)
0.8
-0.3 0.7

$SIGMA 0.3 STANDARD 0.8 STANDARD 0.3 VARIANCE
```

These input options do not affect how estimated OMEGAs and SIGMAs are outputted.

With NONMEM 7.3.0, there are new features for abbreviated code and the \$ABBR record. Each is discussed in greater detail in the on-line help and [Guide VIII](#):

### **Repeated SAME BLOCK for \$OMEGA and \$SIGMA Records (NM73)**

No need to repeat multiple SAME block segments:

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(2) SAME(3)
```

Is equivalent to

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(2) SAME
```

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(2) SAME
```

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(2) SAME
```

The SAME(m) feature is also available for \$SIGMA.

```
$SIGMA BLOCK(2) SAME(3)
```

### **Repeated Value Inputs for \$THETA, \$OMEGA, and \$SIGMA (NM73)**

As of NM73, repeated inputs of \$THETA be entered as follows:

Long-hand:

```
$THETA 2 2 2 2 (0.001,0.1,1000) (0.001,0.1,1000) (0.001,0.1,1000)
        (0.5 FIXED) (0.5 FIXED)
```

Short-hand:

```
$THETA (2)×4 (0.001,0.1,1000)×3 (0.5 FIXED)×2
```

Where  $xn$  means to replicate  $n$  times. The item to be repeated must always be in parentheses, and the  $xn$  must always be immediately after the item, not before it ( $4x(0.2)$  is not permitted).

Repeated inputs of \$OMEGA or \$SIGMA may be entered as follows:

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(6)
```

```
0.1
```

```
0.01 0.1
```

```
(0.01)×2 0.1
```

```
(0.01)×3 0.1
```

```
(0.01)×4 0.1
```

```
(0.01)×5 0.1
```

The VALUES(*diag,odiag*) feature allows one to set up initial values with diagonals *diag* and off-diagonals *odiag*. The above example could have been entered as

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(6) VALUES(0.1,0.01)
```

For fixed block (such as for omega priors):

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(6) FIX VALUES(0.15,0.0)
```

### **\$ABBR DECLARE feature for abbreviated code (NM73)**

Integers and arrays may be declared and used in abbreviated code:

```
$ABBR DECLARE DOSE(100),DOSETIME(100)
$ABBR DECLARE INTEGER I
```

### **\$ABBR REPLACE feature for abbreviated code (NM73)**

Any character string may be replaced. In particular, this allows for symbolic labeling to thetas, etas, and epsilons. As an example, subscripts to THETAS and ETAS can be given symbolic names:

```
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(CL)=THETA(4)
$ABBR REPLACE ETA(CL)=ETA(5)
CL=THETA(CL)*EXP(ETA(CL))
```

Replacement with selection by data item and parameter is permitted:

```
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(OCC)=THETA(4,7,10)
$PK
KA=THETA(OCC)
which is equivalent to
$PK
IF (OCC==1) KA=THETA(4)
IF (OCC==2) KA=THETA(7)
IF (OCC==3) KA=THETA(10)
```

Another Example:

```
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_KA)=THETA(4,6)
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_CL)=THETA(5,7)
$PK
KA=THETA(SID_KA)
CL=THETA(SID_CL)
```

which is equivalent to

```
$PK
IF (SID==1) KA=THETA(4)
IF (SID==2) KA=THETA(6)
IF (SID==1) CL=THETA(5)
IF (SID==2) CL=THETA(7)
```

A list of numbers may be given as:

```
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_KA)=THETA(4,7,10,13)
or by the short-hand
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_KA)=THETA(,4 to 13 by 3)
```

At least one comma must appear, so NMTRAN knows it is a number list, not a variable name.

Another example:

Long-hand:

```
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_KA)=THETA(4,7,10,13,25,29,33,37)
```

Short-hand:

```
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_KA)=THETA(,4 to 13 by 3,25 to 37 by 4)
```

### Easier Inter-occasion variability modeling (NM73)

Abbreviated code Replacement Feature and Repeated Feature of \$OMEGA may be combined for easier Inter-occasion variability modeling. For example,

```
$ABBR REPLACE ETA(OCC_CL)=ETA(4,7,10)
;when OCC=1, eta(4) to be used: when OCC=2, eta(7) to be used, etc.
$ABBR REPLACE ETA(OCC_V) =ETA(5,8,11)
$ABBR REPLACE ETA(OCC_KA)=ETA(6,9,12)
$PK
CL=TVCL*EXP(ETA(1)+ETA(OCC_CL))
V =TVV *EXP(ETA(2)+ETA(OCC_V))
KA=TVKA*EXP(ETA(3)+ETA(OCC_KA))
$OMEGA BLOCK(3) 0.1 0.01 0.1 0.01 0.01 0.1
$OMEGA BLOCK(3) 0.03 0.001 0.03 0.001 0.001 0.03
$OMEGA BLOCK(3) SAME(2); Repeat OMEGA BLOCK(3) SAME twice
```

In the above example, the NMTRAN parses the variable name OCC\_CL at the underscore, and determines that there is a data item called OCC with which to associate the variable with the etas listed.

### DO WHILE enhancement (NM73)

DOWHILE may now be used in all blocks of abbreviated code. If a variable is used as a DOWHILE loop variable, it must be declared:

```
$ABBR DECLARE DOWHILE I
```

Recursive random variables ("dowhile recursive variables") may be computed in DOWHILE blocks, as well as in ordinary abbreviated code. A new example (..\examples\sumdosetn.ct1) uses DOWHILE for dose super-imposition in a transit compartment, and includes the following:

```
...
$abbr declare dosetime(100),dose(100)
$abbr declare dowhile i
$abbr declare dowhile ndose

$PK
CALLFL=-2
IF (NEWIND < 2) NDOSE=0

IF (AMT > 0 .and. cmt==1) THEN
  NDOSE=NDOSE+1
  dosetime(NDOSE)=TIME
  DOSE(NDOSE)=AMT
ENDIF
...
$DES
INPT=0
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
I=1
DOWHILE (I<=NDOSE)
IPT=0
IF (T>=dosetime(I)) IPT=DOSE(I)*(T-dosetime(I))**NN*EXP(-KTR*(T-dosetime(I)))
INPT=INPT+IPT
I=I+1
ENDDO
```

See also `ssaddl.ctl`, `ssonedose.ctl`, and `ssmultidose.ctl` for additional examples.

### Subscripted Variables Enhancement (NM73)

Subscripts may be used with user-defined variables that are declared to be arrays using the \$ABBR DECLARE record, and also with certain reserved variables such as THETA. Subscripts may be integer variables and expressions. For example,

```
$ABBR DECLARE INTEGER IND
$ABBR DECLARE X(10)
$PK
IND=1
X(IND)=THETA(IND+1)
```

### Autocorrelation (CORRL2) (NM73)

Correlation of residual variables using CORRL2 may now be written in abbreviated code.

For example (`..\examples\ar1mod.ctl`):

```
$ABBR DECLARE T(NO)
$ABBR DECLARE DOWHILE J
$ABBR DECLARE INTEGER I
...
$ERROR
IF (NEWIND.NE.2) I=0
IF (MDV.EQ.0) THEN
I=I+1
T(I)=TIME
J=1
DOWHILE (J<=I)
CORRL2 (J,1)=EXP(-THETA(4)*(TIME-T(J)))
J=J+1
ENDDO
ENDIF
```

Simulation with autocorrelation is also possible. A new example is provided (`..\examples\ar1newsim.ctl`).

### MOD Function (NM73)

The Fortran intrinsic function MOD may now be used in abbreviated code:

```
k=MOD(i,j)
```

MOD returns the remainder when *i* is divided by *j*. The variables *i* and *j* must be either both integer or both real. However, this function should not be involved in evaluation of the objective function.

### MIN,MAX Functions (NM73)

The Fortran intrinsic functions MIN and MAX may now be used in abbreviated code:

```
DVALUE=MAX (VAL1, VAL2, VAL3...)
```

However, this function should not be involved in evaluation of the objective function. IF THEN statements should be used for those, for example:

```
DVALUE=VAL1  
IF (VAL2>DVALUE) DVALUE=VAL2  
IF (VAL3>DVALUE) DVALUE=VAL3
```

### GAMLN Function (NM73)

The GAMLN function returns an accurate evaluation of the logarithm of the gamma function. It can be used in the evaluation the factorial:

```
FAC=exp (gamln (x+1.0) )
```

Where

```
FAC=X!=X*(X-1)*(X-2)...*1
```

It is more accurate that the Stirling's approximation, and may be used in abbreviated code in the evaluation of the objective function.

### Declaring Reserved Variables (NM73)

Some useful reserved variables are explicitly recognized by NMTRAN that can be used by the user. There are however many other variables that are generally internal to NONMEM, and often are not needed by users except occasionally, which are not explicitly recognized by NMTRAN, and so cannot be used in abbreviated code, but must be used with verbatim code (" at beginning of line). For example the variable ITER\_REPORT is available that contains the present iteration number as reported to the console or NONMEM report file, that may be useful to be accessed within the \$PK, \$ERROR, or \$PRED code. A convenient means of accessing this variable, as well as letting NMTRAN allow you to use that variable in abbreviated code is to place its MODULE definition in an include file that begins with the name NONMEM\_RESERVED (case insensitive) at the beginning of the section you want to use it. For example, NONMEM\_RESERVED\_GENERAL in the ..\util directory has many quite useful variables listed, including ITER\_REPORT, in the form of:

```
"C ITER_REPORT: Iteration number that is reported to output  
"C (can be negative, if during a burn period).  
"C BAYES_EXTRA, BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST, used in example 8  
" USE NMBAYES_REAL, ONLY: OBJI  
" USE NMBAYES_INT, ONLY: ITER_REPORT, BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST, BAYES_EXTRA  
" USE PNM_CONFIG, ONLY: PNM_NODE_NUMBER  
" USE NM_INTERFACE, ONLY: TFI, TFD
```

The user may use any one of these variables, such as shown in example 8:

```
$PK  
include nonmem_reserved_general  
BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST=1  
MU_1=THETA (1)  
MU_2=THETA (2)  
MU_3=THETA (3)  
MU_4=THETA (4)  
CL=DEXP (MU_1+ETA (1) )
```

```
V1=DEXP (MU_2+ETA (2) )
Q=DEXP (MU_3+ETA (3) )
V2=DEXP (MU_4+ETA (4) )
S1=V1
IF (BAYES_EXTRA==1 .AND. ITER_REPORT>=0 .AND. TIME==0.0) THEN
WRITE (50,*) ITER_REPORT, ID, CL, V1, Q, V2
ENDIF
```

Note the lack of needing to begin a line with “ when using ITER\_REPORT, BAYES\_EXTRA\_REQUEST, or BAYES\_EXTRA, because NMTRAN “read” the nonmem\_reserved\_general file, and listed the variables declared in there as acceptable to use. A copy of the nonmem\_reserved\_general file is in the ..\util directory. It needs to be placed in the present run directory so NMTRAN has access to it. You could opt to copy only part of the list in nonmem\_reserved\_general according to need into any file with name starting with nonmem\_reserved...

A list of useful variables and their meanings are listed in ..\guides\useful\_variables.pdf. Be careful in its use, as you have the ability to change the values of these reserved variables, and this could crash the system if you change the wrong thing.

Note also that the nonmem\_reserved\_general file may contain function declarations, such as TFI and TFD, which are convenient functions to easily convert an integer to text (“text from integer” TFI) or double precision value to text (“text from double” TFD) . This is quite useful so that the compiler can catch a misuse of that function’s arguments.

If you wish to define your own function, and have the information about its proper use of arguments be conveyed upon its execution, so the compiler may detect errors, then one method is to package the definition of the function in a USE module, such as is done in the following example:

Myfuncmodule.f90 defines the functions mymin and mymax:

```
MODULE MYFUNCS
contains
function mymin(a,b,c,d,e)
integer mymin
integer a,b,c,d,e
mymin=min(a,b,c,d,e)
end function
function mymax(a,b,c,d,e)
integer mymax
integer a,b,c,d,e
mymax=max(a,b,c,d,e)
end function
END MODULE MYFUNCS
```

Nonmem\_reserved\_myfunc is the include file that declares its use:

```
" USE myfuncs, only: mymin,mymax
```

and the following control stream file uses the function:

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$PROB THEOPHYLLINE POPULATION DATA
$INPUT ID DOSE=AMT TIME CP=DV WT
$DATA THEOPP

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN2 OTHER=myfuncmodule

$PK
;THETA(1)=MEAN ABSORPTION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(2)=MEAN ELIMINATION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(3)=SLOPE OF CLEARANCE VS WEIGHT RELATIONSHIP (LITERS/HR/KG)
;SCALING PARAMETER=VOLUME/WT SINCE DOSE IS WEIGHT-ADJUSTED
include "nonmem_reserved_myfunc"
CALLLFL=1
KA=THETA(1)+ETA(1)
K=THETA(2)+ETA(2)
CL=THETA(3)*WT+ETA(3)
SC=CL/K/WT
I=mymin(1,2,3,4,5.0)
print *, 'I ', I

$THETA (.1,3,5) (.008,.08,.5) (.004,.04,.9)
$OMEGA BLOCK(3) 6 .005 .0002 .3 .006 .4

$ERROR
Y=F+EPS(1)

$SIGMA .4
```

If you use the wrong argument type (real instead of integer), or perhaps use the wrong number of arguments, the compiler will readily flag this.

### Numerical Equality Comparison for IGNORE option in \$DATA Record (NM73)

When the IGNORE option is used to filter records from the input file, the .EQ., =, .NE., and /= symbols perform literal string comparisons. To provide a numerical equality comparison, use .EQN. for numerical equals, and .NEN. for numerical not equals. For example

```
$DATA FILE=myfile.txt IGNORE=(OCC.EQN.1)
```

Will filter out all records for which the data item OCC is equal numerically to 1, even if it is stored as 1.0, or 1.00e+00, etc.

```
$DATA FILE=myfile.txt IGNORE=(OCC.EQ.1)
```

only filters out records for which OCC is literally '1'.

## I.5 Invoking NONMEM

NONMEM 7.3 can be invoked using one of the supplied scripts:

nmfe73.bat for Windows

nmfe73 for Linux/Unix

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

These script files take at least two arguments, the control stream file name, and the main report file name, such as:

Windows:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res
```

Unix:

```
./nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res
```

The control stream file name is passed to NONMEM as its first argument. Write and print statements supplied by the user in verbatim code will be routed as follows:

Unit \* prints to console

Unit 6 prints to report file

WRITE(\*,... or PRINT \*,... : to console

WRITE(6,... to report file.

If you wish to reroute all console output to a file, the execution statement could have a redirection added to it:

Windows:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res >console.txt
```

Linux:

```
./nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res >console.txt
```

To prevent NONMEM from polling the standard input for ctrl key characters (a new feature described later):

Windows:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -background>console.txt
```

Linux:

```
./nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -background>console.txt
```

In Unix/Linux, you can additionally append & to the command to execute it in the background (you must also use `-background` option when using &):

```
./nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -background >& console.txt &
```

And periodically monitor the rerouted file:

```
tail -f console.txt
```

For the more adventurous user, you may modify the nmfe73 scripts for alternative behaviors.

Additional options are available to make execution of the nmfe73 script more flexible. From the nmfe73 command line, the user may enter a run directory that is different from the directory in which the nmfe73 script is launched:

```
-rundir=c:\my_favorite_dir
```

Where rundir is the run directory if it is different from the present working directory (you must make sure all user dependent input files, control stream file, msf files, and data files, are available in that run directory).

The user may also enter an alternative name for the constructed executable:

`-nmexec=nonmem2`

specifies an alternative executable name, than the default `nonmem.exe` (windows) or `nonmem` (Linux).

To turn off production of the XML output file `root.xml`, where `root` is the root name of the control stream file, use the option `-xmloff`.

Beginning in NM73, an additional feature of the execution script file is that the path to the fortran compiler system and MPI system that is appropriate for NONMEM may be retrieved from a script file that could have the following environment variables defined:

`compilerpath`  
`mpibinpath`  
`mpilibpath`  
`mpilibname`

Comments in these files are provided for instructions about each of these environment variables. These paths will be temporarily added to the front of the `PATH` environment variable, so that the appropriate compiler or MPI system is called to service NONMEM. In the past, conflicts with other installed fortran compilers from other applications would prevent the appropriate compiler from being used for the NONMEM system. This location file method allows NONMEM to be forced to look in a particular location.

The location file should be called `nmloc.bat` or `nmloc` by convention. It may be specified at the `nmfe73` command line by the `-locfile` option, for example:

```
nmfe73 myfile.ctl myfile.res -locfile=nmloc.bat
```

If `-locfile` is not specified, the `nmfe73` script looks in the present working directory for `nmloc.bat` (windows) or `nmloc` (linux). If this file is not found, it looks in the top directory of the NONMEM installed directory. Thus, the file `nmloc.bat` (Windows) or `nmloc` (Linux) in the top `nonmem` installed directory serves as the default location file, and may be modified, or used as a template and placed in the working directory or specified in the `-locfile` option on the command line. If a particular environment variable in the above list is not found or is not defined, then `nmfe73` will behave as in earlier versions, and rely on the presently existing `PATH` for finding the compiler and MPI system. The `nmfe73` script will display a statement as to what path it will use.

## **I.6 Dynamic Memory Allocation (NM72)**

With NONMEM 7.2.0 and higher versions, the user need no longer specify “big” or “reg” when using `SETUP72` (or `SETUP73`) to install NONMEM. (The `reg/big/same` choice is ignored. It is in effect always “same” and is shown as “same” in all examples. However, some constants in `SIZES` are not dynamically allocated, for example, `LSTEXT` or `PNM_MAXNODES`. See help entry for `sizes`, or see comments regarding the various parameters in `resource\SIZES.f90`). `NMTRAN` sizes each NONMEM executable only as large as it needs to be for the specific control stream run. NONMEM 7.2.0 has the ability to dynamically size the main arrays in NONMEM, according to the number of subjects, and number of parameters described in the

control stream file, etc. To do this, NMTRAN determines the appropriate sizes for arrays, and puts this information in a subroutine called FSIZESR in the FSUBS file. NONMEM dynamically allocates the sizes of arrays at run-time, based on the values in FSIZESR. Although unnecessary for most problems, the user may over-ride the size that NMTRAN assesses for a select number of arrays, by including a \$SIZES statement as the first non-comment line of the control stream file. For example:

```
$SIZES MAXIDS=230 NO=300 LTH=50 LVR=30
```

The following is an example of FSIZESR information from a run with CONTROL5. All parameters can be changed with \$SIZES (see resource/sizes.f90 for descriptions and default values), except NTT, NOMEQ, NSIGM, PPDT, which are always evaluated properly by NMTRAN and should not be over-ridden.

```
LTH          3
LVR          4
LVR2         0
LPAR         10
LPAR3        0
NO           0
MMX          1
LNP4         0
LSUPP        1
LIM7         0
LWS3         0
MAXIDS       12
LIM1         0
LIM2         0
LIM3         0
LIM4         0
LIM5         0
LIM6         0
LIM8         0
LIM11        0
LIM13        0
LIM15        0
LIM16        0
MAXRECID     0
PC           0
PCT          1
PIR          1
PD           7
PAL          0
MAXFCN       0
MAXIC        0
PG           0
NPOPMIXMAX   0
```

MAXOMEG	3
MAXPTHETA	4
MAXITER	20
ISAMPLEMAX	0
DIMTMP	0
DIMCNS	0
DIMNEW	0
PDT	4
LADD_MAX	0
MAXSIDL	0
NTT	3
NOMEG	3
NSIGM	1
PPDT	3

The file FSIZES is also produced that contains the same contents as the FSIZESR routine in FSUBS. The FSIZES file is produced for easy reading for the user, and is not used by the NONMEM system. Those parameters with a 0 cannot be determined or are not given by NMTRAN and will default to the values hard-coded in resource\SIZES.f90. See the file SIZES.f90 itself, or on-line help entry for sizes, for these values. On occasion, NMTRAN misinterprets the true scope of the run, and NONMEM may stop the run because one of the sizing parameters was too low. The user should then insert a \$SIZES record in the control stream file, set the offending sizing parameter to the appropriate value, and run the problem again.

SIZES.f90 no longer contains parameters DIMPKS and DIMRHS and DIMRV for NMTRAN. The arrays sized by these parameters are dynamically allocated to whatever size is necessary for the abbreviated code in the current control stream. All other arrays for NMTRAN can be increased in size if necessary with \$SIZES.

As of NM73, NMTRAN determines the maximum number of observation records (MDV=0) that occur in any subject, among all data files used in the entire control stream file. If this value is greater than the NO value listed in SIZES.f90, it will set NO to this larger size. Thus, users no longer have to be conscientious of sizing the NO parameter. However, there is no guarantee that NMTRAN will correctly assess NO for the entire scope of the control stream file for all types of problems. Should this occur, NONMEM may issue an error, and the user will need to set the NO value with a \$SIZES record.

When PREDPP (\$PK, \$ERROR, \$INFN, etc.) is used, NMTRAN also creates a sizes file called prsizes.f90. This file contains sizing and other parameters needed by PREDPP. Some parameters (PD, LVR which sets the prsizes parameter PE) are the same as in FSIZES and have the same values. Some (PC, PCT, PIR, PAL, MAXFCN, MAXRECID) are unique to PREDPP and prsizes.f90. All may be changed with \$SIZES. For example, \$SIZES MAXFCN=9000000 might be used with General Non-Linear models (ADVAN6, ADVAN8, ADVAN9, ADVAN13) to request more function evaluations than the default value in resource\SIZES.f90, which is MAXFCN=1000000. As of NM73, PCT and PIR are assessed by NMTRAN and submitted to NONMEM, if -prdefault is not used.

Usually a parameter value needs to be specified in \$SIZES when the problem is bigger than what is specified in sizes.f90. For example, if LTH=40 in sizes.f90, and your problem needs only 35 thetas, then NONMEM executable will be built to size for 35 thetas, and \$SIZES was not needed. If, however, the problem requires 45 thetas, then

```
$SIZES LTH=45
```

or greater needs to be specified, and then NONMEM will be set to a size of LTH=45 as well.

For the following parameters LTH, LVR, PD, PC, DIMTMP, MMX, DIMCNS, and/or PDT, NMTRAN must anticipate a maximum size, because it needs to set up internal arrays that stores the information it will gather from the control stream file. It will get this maximum size from the values in sizes.f90, or from the user specifying the required size in \$SIZES. If the user does not specify in \$SIZES, then NMTRAN will determine the best size for the problem and construct the NONMEM executable accordingly. But if the user specifies a size in \$SIZES, then this is also the size by which the NONMEM executable will be constructed.

To anticipate large sizes without needing to specify values in \$SIZES, then set LTH, LVR, PD, PC, DIMTMP, MMX, DIMCNS, and/or PDT in sizes.f90 to the maximum you think you will ever need. NMTRAN will still create a NONMEM executable that is sized to fit the problem. Be aware, however, that if parameter values are set too large, NMTRAN may not run, as it uses sizes.f90 to set its array sizes at the beginning, before it knows the actual size of the problem.

As of NM73, as an alternative to modifying sizes.f90 to very large maximum sizes, you can tell NMTRAN the maximum size that may be needed by specifying a \$SIZES parameter as a negative value. Thus, a user can give NMTRAN permission to deal with all problems that have data input files that have up to 1000 data items, and up to 150 omegas, and up to 200 thetas, by the following:

```
$SIZES PD=-1000 LVR=-150 LTH=-200
```

but the size of these parameters when the NONMEM executable is constructed will be only what is needed for the particular problem. In contrast,

```
$SIZES PD=1000 LVR=150 LTH=200
```

will result in sizing the NONMEM executable with these values, and won't make a "tailor fit". This would result in a very large executable regardless of the model size. Thus, \$SIZES PD=-1000 tells NMTRAN that you may need as many as 1000 data items in a data file, whereas \$SIZES PD=1000 tells NMTRAN that you need exactly that size.

With nonmem 7.1.2 and earlier releases, only FSUBS is compiled at run time. With nmfe72 (NONMEM 7.2.0), or nmfe73 (NONMEM 7.3.0) certain of the PREDPP files in the ..\pr directory are also compiled at run time, with the sizes and values given in prsizes.f90. Thus, arrays internal to PREDPP are statically allocated. In contrast, the NONMEM source code in ..\nm are precompiled and the main NONMEM arrays are allocated dynamically. PREDPP source code is not pre-compiled and dynamically allocated due to significant increase in run times. Many compilers produce a much more elaborate binary code in order to deal with variables that are dynamically shaped, which occurs with dynamically sized variables that have

more than one dimension to them, and this slows down execution considerably with routines that are accessed very frequently, such as PREDPP routines.

The nmfe73 script file copies the required PREDPP routines from the nonmem ..\pr directory into a temporary folder (called temp\_dir) under the user's run directory, and compiles the routines there. The resulting object files are then linked with NONMEM, and the nonmem executable is created. The compilation of the PREDPP routines may take some time (about 10 to 50 seconds). If you are repeatedly running the same problem, by default the nmfe73 script will skip the PREDPP recompilation. It does this by testing that all of the PREDPP files listed in the file LINK.LNK from the previous run are appropriate for the present run, and testing that the present prsizes.f90 is not different from the present run.

Typically, you can expect that the nmfe73 script will do a PREDPP recompile when any of the following sizes change LVR,PD, PC, PCT, PIR, PAL, MAXFCN. This could happen if the user changes the values via \$SIZES. Also, NMTRAN will resize LVR if the number of \$OMEGA entries changes, and it will resize PD if the number of data items listed in \$DATA changes. Size changes are all listed in prsizes.f90 in the PREDPP temporary recompile directory. The PREDPP files selected for linking (listed in LINK.LNK) can change if the \$SUBROUTINES statement, which specifies ADVAN/TRAN, is changed.

You may force PREDPP recompilation, in case the run does not appear to execute properly when no recompilation occurs, by setting the -prcompile switch:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -prcompile
```

On the other hand, if the nmfe73 script for some reason believes there is a change in the previous run from the present run, but you are convinced there is not a change, you may force the skipping of the PREDPP compilation step and use the compiled files from the previous run by adding the argument -prsame, at the end of the command line. For example,

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -prsame
```

If you are repeatedly going between two or more problems, so that often they need to be PREDPP recompiled, and you want to save time, you can specify a unique temporary directory for the PREDPP compilation for a given problem, by using -runpdir option at the nmfe73 command line. For example,

You may run problem A as

```
nmfe73 mycontrolA.ct1 myresults.res -runpdir=mycontrolA
```

and then follow with problem B as

```
nmfe73 mycontrolB.ct1 myresults.res -runpdir=mycontrolB
```

When you return to rerunning problem A at some later time:

```
nmfe73 mycontrolA.ct1 myresults.res -runpdir=mycontrolA
```

it won't need to recompile (assuming your PREDPP sizings and PREDPP model did not change for problem A), as its PREDPP recompile directory was not overwritten by the intervening call to problem B.

Finally, if you feel that it is sufficient to use default sizes in sizes.f90 for the various PREDPP parameters, and therefore use the precompiled routines in ..\pr of the NONMEM installed directory, you may use the `-prdefault` option:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -prdefault
```

As of nm73, you may also use the `-tprdefault` option, which tests if `-prdefault` is acceptable, and if so, will use it, otherwise, it will perform a PREDPP recompile:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -tprdefault
```

If you enter

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -tprdefault -prcompile
```

then if `-prdefault` is not acceptable, and will act on the `-prcompile` option.

If you enter

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -tprdefault -prsame
```

then if `-prdefault` is not acceptable, and will act on the `-prsame` option.

You may skip the NMTRAN step using the `-trskip` switch:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ct1 myresults.res -background -trskip
```

The `-trskip` option is useful if you wish to modify FSUBS created by a previous run, and insert extra debug lines into FSUBS, and prevent your modified FSUBS from being over-written by NMTRAN (it will still be compiled). The `trskip` and any one of `prsame`, `prcompile`, or `prdefault` switches may be used together.

## I.7 Changing the Size of NONMEM Buffers

The entire data set is not necessarily stored in memory at one time. It may be stored in a temporary disk file, and parts of it are brought into a memory buffer as needed. Some other large arrays are also stored on disk files. Of course, memory-file swapping of data set information leads to increased computer run-time. So the bigger the buffer size, the shorter may be the run time. The sizes of the NONMEM buffers are set by constants LIM1 to LIM16. The default settings of these constants are set in SIZES.f90. If these constants are not adequate, NONMEM will produce error messages such as the following.

```
TOT NO. OF DATA RECS IN BUFFER 1 IS LESS THAN  
NO. OF DATA RECS IN INDIVIDUAL REC NO. 1 (IN INDIVIDUAL REC ORDERING)
```

Unlike most of the other dynamically changeable parameters, NMTRAN does not determine the most appropriate LIM value for the problem, but instructs NONMEM to use the default value specified in resource\SIZES.f90 by default. For many problems, the default LIM values are high enough that all of the data may reside in memory without resorting to the buffer files. For large

data sets, buffer files are likely to be used. The user may, however, select a LIM value that is different from that specified in sizes.f90, via the \$SIZES record in the control stream file, e.g.:

```
$SIZES LIM1=20000
```

It is not necessary to recompile NONMEM, just rerun the nmfe73 script, and the appropriate arrays will be allocated according to the user specified LIM value.

It is most desirable to set the LIM value that is the proper size for the run, so that the buffer file does not have to be used. With today's very large memory computers, this should usually be alright to do without running out of memory. Below is a table describing the minimal allowable value for each LIM, and the value needed to prevent using the buffer file for a particular problem:

LIM	Minimum Value	Maximum Value needed to prevent buffer file usage	Buffer files used (FILExx)
1	MAXDREC	TOTDREC	10,13,20,33
2	MAXDREC	TOTDREC	39,14
3	2	MAXIDS	12
4	2	MAXIDS	15,16
5	2	MAXIDS	17,18
6	MAXDREC	TOTDREC	7,19
7	2	MAXDREC	21,22
8	2	MAXIDS	23,24
9	NOT USED		
10	NOT USED		
11	2	NPROB	31,32
12	NOT USED		
13	2	MAXIDS	11
14	NOT USED		
15	2	MAXIDS	26,27
16	MAXDREC	TOTDREC	26,27

MAXIDS=Largest total number of individual records (subjects) in a data set used in the run  
 MAXDREC= Largest number of data records in any one individual record (in any one subject)  
 TOTDREC=total number of data records (lines) in largest data set to be used.  
 NPROB=Total number of problems in the control stream.  
 LVR=Largest number of etas in any problem (including those listed in \$PRIOR)

As of NM73, the values for MAXDREC and TOTDREC are assessed by NMTRAN, and the user may take advantage of NMTRAN's evaluation by using the -maxlim option to the nmfe73 script (see below). But NMTRAN may not always correctly assess these values. Thus, it is best if the user ascertains these values ahead of time by inspection of his largest data set among all of the problems to be used by the control stream file, and the largest number of parameters to be used. Then set the LIM values accordingly via the \$SIZES record.

One can alternatively assess empirically whether file buffers are used, by beginning the run, allowing perhaps one iteration to transpire, then from another command window do a directory search for FILE\*, (or WK\* for worker files in parallelization problems, section 1.53 Parallel Computing (NM72)). If any of the FILExx do not have 0 size, then they are being used. Interrupt the analysis, then increase the appropriate LIM value with the \$SIZES record, delete the FILE\* in case some remain due to a ctrl-C interrupt, rerun the problem, and look again for any non-zero sized FILE\* again. Repeat as needed.

By default (-maxlim=0), NMTRAN will set the LIM values to those listed in sizes.f90, or to the minimum required, whichever is larger. As of NM73, if you set -maxlim=1 on the command line, then LIM1, LIM3, LIM4, LIM13, and LIM15 (those used during estimation, and therefore by workers in a parallelization problem), will be set to the size needed to assure no buffer files are used, and everything is stored in memory, for the particular problem. If you set -maxlim=2, then LIM1, LIM2, LIM3, LIM4, LIM5, LIM6, LIM7, LIM8, LIM11, LIM13, LIM15, and LIM16 are also sized to what is needed to assure that buffer files are not needed.

If you set -maxlim=3, then MAXRECID will also be sized, to MAXDREC, the largest number of records in any individual. MAXRECID sizes arrays involved in storing state variables during partial derivative estimates of sigmas and sigma like thetas, to improve efficiency of the EM and Monte Carlo methods. When setting -maxlim=3, it is preferred to also use -tprdefault, or -prcompile, but not -prdefault, as NMTRAN's optional resizing of the PREDPP size parameter MAXRECID may conflict with the -prdefault option.

To specify only a subset of LIM's to be sized by NMTRAN, set -maxlim to a number list enclosed within parentheses, such as -maxlim=(1,2,3,11-16), which will have NMTRAN find size requirements for LIM1, LIM2, LIM3, LIM11, LIM13, LIM15, and LIM16 (LIM12 and LIM14 are not used). Enclosing the option in quotes "-maxlim=(1,2,3,11-16)" is required for some operating systems. For sizing MAXRECID, use the number 17. Setting maxlim=(1-17) is equivalent to -maxlim=3, whereas -maxlim=(3) means to have NMTRAN size only LIM3.

### **Description of Buffers**

A number of contiguous data records are stored in memory at any one time in buffers. If a large enough memory area can be made available for this purpose, then the entire data set can be stored in memory throughout the NONMEM run, and computing costs can be decreased. The following discussion of NONMEM buffers should not be confused with I/O buffers which are used by the operating system.

The size of buffer 1 is related to the number, LIM1, of data records stored in memory at any one time. A large proportion of data sets will consist of no more than 10000 data records. Consequently, the size of buffer 1 has been set to allow LIM1=10000 data records. The least number of data records allowable must exceed the largest number of data records used with any one subject, which rarely will be as large as 10000. Each data record consists of PD 8 byte double precision computer words, and the allocation of memory for buffer 1 is  $PD*(LIM1+3)*8$  bytes.

Buffer 2 holds a number of contiguous residual records. For each data record, NONMEM generates prediction, residual and weighted residual data items, NPDE, EWRES, etc.; these data items comprise the residual record. The default size of buffer 2 is related to the number, LIM2, of residual records, stored in memory at any one time. The size of buffer 2 has been set to allow LIM2=100,000 residual records, for up to 100,000 data records. The least number of residual records allowable must exceed the largest number of data records used with any one subject. Each residual data record consists of 19 eight byte double precision computer words. The allocation of memory for buffer 2 is  $19*(LIM2+3)*8$  bytes.

Buffer 3 holds a number of contiguous subject header records for input data. The size of buffer 3 is related to the number, LIM3, of subject header records stored in memory at any one time. The default size of buffer 3 has been set to allow LIM3=1000 subject header records. Each subject header record consists of four 8 byte computer words. The allocation of memory for buffer 3 is  $4*(LIM3+1)*8$  bytes.

Buffer 4 holds a number of contiguous ETA records. For each subject, NONMEM generates values for ETA variables. The size of buffer 4 is related to the number, LIM4, of ETA records stored in memory at any one time. The size of buffer 4 has been set to allow LIM4=1000 ETA records. Each ETA record consists of MMX\*LVR 8 byte double precision computer words. The allocation of memory for buffer 4 is  $MMX*LVR*(LIM4+3)*8$ .

Buffer 5 holds a number of contiguous mixture model records. For each subject record, NONMEM generates information about the component models of a mixture model; this information constitutes the mixture model record. The size of buffer 5 is related to the number, LIM5, of mixture model records stored in memory at any one time. The default size of buffer 5 has been set to allow LIM5=200 mixture model records. Each mixture model record consists of five 8 byte single precision computer words. The allocation of memory for buffer 5 is  $(MMX+1)*(LIM5+3)*8$  bytes.

Buffer 6 holds a number of contiguous PRED-defined records. For each data record of a given subject record, NONMEM stores the values found in module NMPRD4; these values comprise the NMPRD4 record. The size of buffer 6 is related to the number, LIM6, of PRED-defined records stored in memory at any one time. The size of buffer 6 has been set to allow LIM6=400 PRED-defined records. The least number of PRED-defined records allowable must exceed the largest number of data records used with any one subject, which rarely will be as large as 400. Each PRED-defined record consists of PDT 8 byte double precision computer words. The allocation of memory for buffer 6 is  $PDT*(LIM6+3)*8$  bytes.

Buffer 7 holds a number of contiguous NMPRD4 records *for a single individual only*. For each problem in a NONMEM run, NONMEM generates information about the problem; this constitutes the problem header record. The size of buffer 7 is related to the number, LIM7, of NMPRD4 records stored in memory at any one time. The size of buffer 7 has been set to allow LIM7=2 NMPRD4 records, which is generally fewer than the number of NMPRD4 records existing for any given subject. Each NMPRD4 record consists of  $(LIM7+2)*LNP4$  8 byte double precision computer words. The default allocation of memory for buffer 7 is  $4*LNP4*8$  bytes.

The memory allocation of Buffer 8 is  $(LVR+1)*(LIM8+3)$  double precision values.

Buffer 11 holds a number of contiguous problem header records. The size of buffer 11 is related to the number, LIM11, of problem header records stored in memory at any one time. The size of buffer 11 has been set to allow LIM11=25 problem header records. Each problem header record consists of forty-two 8 byte integer computer words. The allocation of memory for buffer 11 is  $42*(LIM11+3)*8=9408$  bytes.

The memory allocation of Buffer 13 is  $404*(LIM13+3)$  double precision values.

After NONMEM VI, there are also buffers 15 and 16. The sizes of these buffers are related to constants LIM15 and LIM16. These buffers are used in DAT15 and DAT16. If

LIM16 is , not adequate, NONMEM will produce error messages such as the following.

```
TOT NO. OF RESIDUAL RECS IN BUFFER 16 IS LESS THAN  
NO. OF DATA RECS WITH SOME INDIVIDUAL
```

The memory allocation of Buffer 15 is  $LCM110*(LIM15+3)$  double precision values.

The memory allocation of Buffer 16 is  $MMX*4*(LIM16+3)$  double precision values.

Buffers 1, 3, 4, 13, and 15 are used during an estimation step. To obtain the fastest analysis, even when the estimation is parallelized, you may want to optimize their LIM sizes.

## I.8 Multiple Runs

As of NONMEM 7, there is decreased likelihood of early termination of runs using multiple problems and/or the “Super Problem” feature.

## I.9 Improvements in Control Stream File input limits

1. By default, there may be up to 50 data items per data record. In NM72, set PD in \$SIZES record to change this.
2. Data labels may be up to 20 characters long
3. Numerical values in the data file may now be up to 24 characters long.
4. ID values in the data file may be up to 14 digits long.
5. The numerical values in \$THETA, \$OMEGA, and \$SIGMA may be each up to 30 characters long, and may be described in E field notation.
- 6) By default, you may have up to 50 items printed in tables. In NM72, set PDT in \$SIZES record to change this.

## I.10 Issuing Multiple Estimations within a Single Problem

A sequence of two or more \$EST statements within a given problem will result in the sequential execution of separate estimations. This behavior differs from NONMEM VI, where two sequential \$EST statements acts as the continuation of defining additional options to a single estimation. For example:

```
$THETA 0.3 0.5 6.0
$OMEGA 0.2 0.2 0.2
$$SIGMA 0.2
; First estimation step
$EST METHOD=0 MAXEVAL=9999
    PRINT=5 NSIG=3
; Second estimation step
$EST METHOD=CONDITONAL
    NSIG=4
```

will first result in estimation of the problem by the first order method, using as initial parameters those defined by the \$THETA, \$OMEGA, and \$\$SIGMA statements. Next, the first order conditional estimation method will be implemented, using as initial parameters the final estimates of THETA, OMEGA, and SIGMA from the previous analysis. Up to 20 estimations may be performed within a problem. For all intermediate estimation steps, their final parameter values and objective function will be printed to the raw output file.

Many settings to options specified in a \$EST method will by default carry over to the next \$EST method, unless a new option setting is specified. Thus, in the example above, PRINT will remain 5 and MAXEVAL will remain 9999 for the second \$EST statement, whereas NSIG will be changed to 4 and METHOD becomes conditional. An exception to this rule are NOTHETABOUND, NOOMEGABOUND, and NOSIGMABOUND, in which these options pertain to all of the estimations in the series within a \$PROB. In NM710, NM712, and NM720, these options must be given with the very first \$EST record in the problem. With NM73, these options may be placed with any of the \$EST records, but will still apply to all \$EST records in the problem.

The EM and Monte Carlo estimation methods particularly benefit from performing them in sequence for a given problem. Even the classical NONMEM methods can be facilitated using an EM method by first having a rapid EM method such as iterative two stage be performed first, with the resulting parameters being passed on to the FOCE method, to speed up the analysis:

```
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION
$EST METHOD=CONDITIONAL INTERACTION
```

More information on this is described in the Composite Methods section.

### **I.11 Interactive Control of a NONMEM batch Program**

A NONMEM run can now be controlled to some extent from the console by issuing certain control characters.

Console iteration printing on/off during any Estimation analysis (ctrl-J from console NONMEM, Iterations button from PDx-POP).

Exit analysis at any time, which completes its output, and goes on to next mode or estimation method (ctrl-K from console, or Next button in PDx-POP).

Exit program gracefully at any time (ctrl-E or Stop button).

Monitor the progress of each individual during an estimation by toggling ctrl-T. Wait 15 seconds or more to observe a subject's ID, and individual objective function value. It is also good to test that the problem did not hang if a console output had not been observed for a long while.

If you run NONMEM from PDx-POP, you can get graphical view of objective function or any model parameter progress during the run. The parameter and objective function progress is written in a root.ext file (where root is base name of control stream file), which may also be monitored by a text editor during the run.

If you run NONMEM from PDx-POP, Bayesian sample histories of the population parameters can be viewed after analysis is done. The sample history file is written to that specified by the \$EST FILE= option, which can be also monitored by a text editor during or after the run.

Sometimes NONMEM does not respond to user input. This may occur during a parallel distribution run using MPI, or if the user began NONMEM with the -background switch. The user may open another console window, copy the program sig.exe from the NONMEM installed ..\util directory to your run directory, then enter any one of these commands:

Print toggle (monitor estimation progress):

Sig J  
Sig R  
Sig P

Paraprint toggle (monitor parallel processing traffic):

Sig B  
Sig A  
Sig PA  
Sig PP

Next (move on to next estimation mode or next estimation):

sig K  
sig N

Stop (end the present run cleanly):

Sig E  
Sig S

Subject print toggle:

sig T  
sig U  
sig SU

Alternatively, you may execute the sig program from another directory if you specify the run directory in which you want the signal file created:

```
sig next \nonmem\run\
```

Make sure you terminate the directory name with a directory parse symbol appropriate for the operating system.

### **I.12 \$COV: Unconditional Evaluation**

The covariance step can be performed unconditionally even when an estimation terminates abnormally, by specifying:

```
$COV UNCONDITIONAL
```

### **I.13 \$TABLE: Additional Statistical Diagnostics, Associated Parameters, and Output Format**

#### **Requesting a Range of Etas to be Outputted: Etas(x:y) (NM73)**

Instead of requesting each ETA specifically in a \$TABLE item list, a range of etas may be requested:

```
ETAS(2:4)
```

is equivalent to requesting ETA2, ETA3, and ETA4.

```
ETAS(5)
```

or

```
ETAS(5:LAST)
```

is equivalent to requesting ETA(5), ETA(6), ... to ETA(NETAS).

The \$SCAT will also interpret this syntax, for example,

```
$SCAT ETAS(1:2) VS ETA3
```

is equivalent to

```
$SCAT ETA1 ETA2 VS ETA3
```

However, unlike \$TABLE, \$SCAT will ignore implied endings, such as

```
$SCAT ETAS(1:LAST) VS ETA3
```

And just interpret it as

```
$SCAT ETA1 VS ETA3
```

#### **New diagnostic items**

Additional types of pred, res, and wres values may be requested than the usual set available in NONMEM VI. They may be specified at any \$TABLE command or \$SCATTER command, as one would request PRED, RES, or WRES items. If \$TABLE statements succeed multiple \$EST

statements within a run, the table results (as well as scatter plots if requested via \$SCATTER) will pertain to the last analysis.

### **OBJI**

These are objective function values for each individual. The sum of the individual objective function values is equal to the total objective function.

### **NPRED, NRES, NWRES**

These are non-conditional, no eta-epsilon interaction, pred, res, and wres values. These are identical to those issued by NONMEM V as PRED, RES, and WRES.

### **PREDI, RESI, WRESI**

These are non-conditional, with eta-epsilon interaction, pred, res, and wres values. These are identical to those issued by NONMEM VI as PRED, RES, and WRES. The WRESI will not differ from NWRES if INTERACTION was not selected in the previous \$EST command.

### **CPRED, CRES, CWRES**

These are conditional, no eta-epsilon interaction, pred, res, and wres values as described in [1]. The conditional mode etas (from FOCE or ITS, also known as conditional parametric etas (CPE), empirical bayes estimates (EBE), posthoc estimates of etas, or mode a posteriori (MAP) estimates) or conditional mean etas (from Monte Carlo EM methods) will be referred to as  $\hat{\eta}$  (eta hat), must be available from a previous \$EST MAXEVAL>0 command. The conditional weighted residuals are estimated based on a linear Taylor series approximation that is extrapolated from the conditional mean or mode (or posthoc) eta estimates, rather than about eta=0:

$$CPRED_{ij} = f_{ij}(\hat{\eta}) - g'_{ij}(\hat{\eta})\hat{\eta}$$

using the nomenclature of Guide I, Section E2. Then

$$CRES_{ij} = y_{ij} - CPRED_{ij}$$

The population variance covariance of observed data described in Guide I, E.2 is also evaluated at eta\_hat:  $C_i(\hat{\eta})$ :

$$CWRES_i = C(\hat{\eta})_i^{-1/2} (y_i - CPRED_i(\hat{\eta}))$$

Because of the linear back extrapolation, it is possible for some CPRED values to be negative. Users may prefer to request NPRED CRES CWRES, or NPRED RES CWRES. The conditional weighted residual will not differ from the non-conditional weighted residual if FO was selected in the previous \$EST command.

In NM72, if \$EST INTERACTION was not specified prior to requesting \$TABLE CWRES, then the population variance-covariance is evaluated at eta=0:  $C_i(\eta=0)$ . In NONMEM 7.1.0 and 7.1.2, regardless of INTERACTION setting in a previous \$EST statement,  $C_i(\hat{\eta})$  is used.

**CPREDI, CRESI, CWRESI**

These are conditional, with eta-epsilon interaction, pred, res, and wres values. The conditional mode or conditional mean etas must be available from a previous \$EST MAXEVAL>0 command.

**EPRED, ERES, EWRES**

The EPRED, ERES, EWRES are Monte-Carlo generated (expected, or exact) pred, res, and wres values, and are not linearized approximations like the other diagnostic types.

The expected diagnostic items are evaluated using predicted function and residual variances evaluated over a Monte Carlo sampled range of etas with population variance Omega. Define

$$EPRED_{ij} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{ij}(\boldsymbol{\eta}) p(\boldsymbol{\eta} | 0, \boldsymbol{\Omega}) d\boldsymbol{\eta}$$

is the expected predicted value for data point  $j$  of subject  $i$  for a given subject, evaluated by Monte Carlo sampling, overall possible eta. The probability density of eta:

$$p(\boldsymbol{\eta} | 0, \boldsymbol{\Omega}) d\boldsymbol{\eta}$$

is a multivariate normal distribution with eta variance  $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ . The  $1 \times n_i$  vector of EPRED for a given subject, where  $n_i$  is the number of data points to that subject, is then:

$$\mathbf{EPRED}_i = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}) p(\boldsymbol{\eta} | 0, \boldsymbol{\Omega}) d\boldsymbol{\eta}$$

Then the corresponding residual vector for observed values  $\mathbf{y}_i$  is

$$\mathbf{ERES}_i = \mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{EPRED}_i$$

The residual (epsilon) variance matrix using the nomenclature in Guide I, Sections E.2 may be

$$\mathbf{V}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}) = \text{diag}(\mathbf{h}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}) \boldsymbol{\Sigma} \mathbf{h}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}))$$

or it may be the more complicated form described in section of E.4 in the case of L2 data items.

Then, the expected residual (epsilon) variance (assessed by Monte Carlo sampling) is

$$\mathbf{EV}_i = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathbf{V}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}) p(\boldsymbol{\eta} | 0, \boldsymbol{\Omega}) d\boldsymbol{\eta}$$

The full variance-covariance matrix of size  $n_i \times n_i$ , that includes residual error (epsilon) and inter-subject (eta) variance contributions is:

$$\mathbf{EC}_i = \mathbf{EV}_i + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}) - \mathbf{EPRED}_i)(\mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}) - \mathbf{EPRED}_i)' p(\boldsymbol{\eta} | 0, \boldsymbol{\Omega}) d\boldsymbol{\eta}$$

And is the expected population variance, Monte Carlo averaged over all possible eta. Then, following the Guide I, section E nomenclature, the population weighted residual vector for subject  $i$  is:

$$\mathbf{EWRES}_i = \mathbf{EC}_i^{-1/2} \mathbf{ERES}_i$$

where the square root of a matrix is defined here by default as evaluated by diagonalizing the matrix, and multiplying its eigenvector matrices by the square roots of the eigenvalues. Selecting the WRESCHOL option obtains the square root of the matrix by Cholesky decomposition.



**NPD**

The NPD is the correlated normalized prediction distribution error (reference [3]: does not take into account within-subject correlations), also a Monte Carlo assessed diagnostic item. For each simulated vector of data  $\mathbf{y}_{ki}$ :

$$\mathbf{IWRES}_{ki} = \mathbf{V}(\boldsymbol{\eta}_k)_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_{ki} - \mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta}_k))$$

These are then averaged over all the random samples;

$$\mathbf{pd}_i = \frac{1}{K} \sum_{k=1}^K \Phi(\mathbf{IWRES}_{ki})$$

Then, an inverse normal distribution transformation is performed:

$$\mathbf{npd}_i = \Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{pd}_i)$$

The default PRED, RES, and WRES will be given the same values as PREDI, RESI, and WRESI, when INTERACTION in \$EST is specified, or NPRED, NRES, and NWRES when INTERACTION in \$EST is not specified.

As the PRED, RES, and WRES, may be referenced in a user-supplied \$INFN routine, or in \$PK or \$PRED (when ICALL=3) as PRED\_, RES\_, WRES\_, so the additional parameters may be referenced by their names followed by \_ (for example EWRES\_).

**CIWRES, CIPRED, CIRES, CIWRESI (NM73)**

The CIWRES is the conditional individual weighted residual as evaluated during the estimation, equivalent to  $(DV-F)/(F*\text{SQRT}(\text{SIGMA}(1,1)))$  for simple problems with proportional residual error. With L2 data or CORRL2 data, the individual weighted residuals are in their decorrelated forms:

$$\mathbf{CIWRES}_i = \mathbf{V}(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}})_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{f}_i(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}}))$$

when INTERACTION in the previous \$EST record is set, and a conditional analysis (non-FO) was performed. For individual  $i$ , where individual residual variance matrix  $\mathbf{V}_i$  and individual predicted vector  $\mathbf{f}_i(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}})$  are evaluated at the conditional mode or mean eta (designated as eta hat).

The square root of the matrix  $\mathbf{V}_i$  may be evaluated by using the square root of the eigenvalues, or by Cholesky decomposition when WRESCHOL option is used (see below). Similarly, the CIPRED is the individual predicted value  $\mathbf{f}_i(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}})$  at the conditional mode or mean eta, and  $\text{CIRES} = \text{DV} - \mathbf{f}_i(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}})$ .

When INTERACTION is not set, then

$$\mathbf{CIWRES}_i = \mathbf{V}(\boldsymbol{\eta} = 0)_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{f}_i(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}}))$$

is evaluated, that is, the variance portion is evaluated using  $\mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta} = 0)$ . However CIWRESI (conditional individual weighted residual with interaction) is always evaluated as (except for FO, see below)

$$\mathbf{CIWRESI}_i = \mathbf{V}(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}})_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{f}_i(\hat{\boldsymbol{\eta}}))$$

regardless of the INTERACTION setting.

For FO, the conditional individual weighted residual will not differ from the non-conditional weighted residual. That is, for FO, the CIWRES and CIPRED are evaluated using  $F(\eta=0)$  for numerator and denominator terms, since this is what is done during estimation, and no EBE ( $\hat{\eta}$ ) is evaluated:

$$\text{CIWRES}_i = \mathbf{V}(\boldsymbol{\eta} = 0)_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta} = 0)) = \text{CIWRESI}_i$$

Even for FO with interaction, the predicted function (numerator) and residual variance (denominator) is still evaluated at  $\eta=0$ , so  $\text{CIWRESI} = \text{CIWRES}$ . The interaction contribution is accounted for with additional first-order Taylor terms to make a linear projection of the contribution of  $\eta$ -eps interaction. While it would be inappropriate to add these Taylor terms to  $\text{CIWRESI}$ , these Taylor terms *are* added to the population residual assessment  $\text{WRESI}$ , hence  $\text{WRESI}$  will differ from  $\text{NWRESI}$  with FO INTERACTION.

There are other individual residual values available, mostly as place holders in the system, but these have no additional statistical value. They are:

$\text{NIPRED} = \text{IPREDI} = \text{NPRED} = \text{IPRD}$   
 $\text{CIPREDI} = \text{CIPRED}$   
 $\text{EIPRED} = \text{EPRED}$

$\text{NIRES} = \text{IRESI} = \text{NRES} = \text{IRS}$   
 $\text{CIRESI} = \text{CIRES}$   
 $\text{EIRES} = \text{ERES}$

$\text{NIWRES}_i = \mathbf{V}(\boldsymbol{\eta} = 0)_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta} = 0))$   
 $\text{IWRESI} = \text{NIWRES} = \text{IWRS}$

$$\text{EIWRES}_i = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \mathbf{V}(\boldsymbol{\eta})_i^{-1/2} (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbf{f}_i(\boldsymbol{\eta})) p(\boldsymbol{\eta} | 0, \boldsymbol{\Omega}) d\boldsymbol{\eta}$$

### **MDVRES=0 (NM73) (default)**

Set  $\text{MDVRES}$  to 1 in the \$ERROR or \$PRED routine if you do not want to include a particular value for weighted residual assessment. This may be useful when, for example, this data point is assessed by a non-normal distribution likelihood such as the  $\text{PHI}()$  function for below detection limit values, in which  $\text{F\_FLAG}$  is set. By default, if at least one data value of a given subject is fitted with a non-normal distribution likelihood, then population weighted residual diagnostics are not assessed for any of the data for that subject. By setting  $\text{MDVRES}=1$  to these particular below detection values, the weighted residual algorithm can assess the remaining normally distributed values for that subject. For example,

```
$ERROR
SD = THETA(5)
IPRED = LOG(F)
DUM = (LOQ - IPRED) / SD
CUMD = PHI(DUM)
IF (TYPE .EQ. 1) THEN
    F_FLAG = 0
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
      Y = IPRED + SD * ERR(1)
ENDIF
IF (TYPE .EQ. 2) THEN
  F_FLAG = 1
  Y = CUMD
  MDVRES=1
ENDIF
```

MDVRES stands for missing data value (MDV) for residual (RES) assessment. Setting MDVRES to 1 is equivalent to temporarily declaring that data point as missing during the weighted residual assessments.

To incorporate LOQ data into NPDE assessments [4], use the following method (as an example):

Here, TYPE and LOQ are user-defined in previous code, or data item.

```
$ERROR
SD = THETA(5)
IPRED = LOG(F)
DUM = (LOQ - IPRED) / SD
CUMD = PHI(DUM)
IF (TYPE .EQ. 1.OR.NPDE_MODE.EQ.1) THEN
  F_FLAG = 0
  Y = IPRED + SD * ERR(1)
ENDIF
IF (TYPE .EQ. 2.AND.NPDE_MODE.EQ.0) THEN
  F_FLAG = 1
  Y = CUMD
  MDVRES=1
ENDIF
IF (TYPE.EQ.2) DV_LOQ=LOQ
```

By default, DV\_LOQ is set to -1.0d-300 by the NONMEM routine that calls ERROR/PRED. If the user's ERROR/PRED sets DV\_LOQ to some other value and NPDE\_MODE=1, then the NPDE is being evaluated during that time, and this censored value is to be treated as if it is a non-censored datum with value of LOQ (DV\_LOQ=LOQ), in accordance with [4], utilizing a standard F\_FLAG=0 definition for Y. Note that during estimation of the objective function (when NPDE\_MODE=0), NPDE is not being evaluated, and censored values should be treated using F\_FLAG=1, and Y must be defined as the integral of the normal density from  $-\infty$  to LOQ.

### **ESAMPLE=300**

Number of random samples to be used to generate a Monte-Carlo based set of EPRED, ERES, ECWRES, NPDE, and EWRES. ESAMPLE should be specified only on the first \$TABLE command. By default, ESAMPLE=300.

### **WRESCHOL (NM73)**

Normally, population and individual weighted residuals are evaluated by square root of the eigenvalues of the population or individual residual variance. However, an alternative method is to Cholesky decompose the residual variance (suggested by France Mentre, personal

communication), by entering the WRESCHOL option. This should be specified only on the first \$TABLE command. The Cholesky form has the property of sequentially decorrelating each additional data point in the order of the data set.

### **SEED**

Specify starting seed for Monte Carlo evaluations of EPRED, ERES, EWRES, ECWRES, and NPDE. The default seed is 11456. SEED should be specified only on the first \$TABLE command.

### **RANMETHOD=[n|S|m|P] (NM72) (default n=3)**

By default, the random number generator used for Monte Carlo simulations of weighted residual items is ran3 of reference [5]. We feel this is the best random number generator for many purposes. However, you may choose alternative random number generators as follows:

0: ran0 of reference [5], minimal standard generator

1: ran1 of reference [5], Bays and Durham.

2: ran2 of reference [5].

3: ran3 of reference [5], Knuth.

4: NONMEM's traditional random number generator used in \$SIMULATION

RANMETHOD should be specified only on the first \$TABLE command. The RANMETHOD set in the \$TABLE command does not propagate to \$EST or \$CHAIN.

As of NM73, the Sobol sequences with scrambling may be requested:

### **RANMETHOD=[n|S|m|P]**

where n is the random number generator type, S is Sobol sequence, and m is the Sobol scrambler, and P may be specified to retain separate seed patterns for each subject, so that the random pattern is retained regardless of single or parallel processing. See the description of RANMETHOD under 1.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM.

Among the Sobol sequence methods, the S2 method appears to provide the least biased random samples, that is nearly uniform distribution, with good mixing in multi-dimensional spaces.

### **NOLABEL (NM73)**

Do not print column labels. It may be combined with ONEHEADER to print only the title at the beginning of each table.

### **NOTITLE (NM73)**

Do not print table titles. It may be combined with ONEHEADER to print only the column labels at the beginning of each table. NOLABEL NOTITLE is equivalent to NOHEADER.

### **FORMAT=,1PG13.6**

This parameter defines the delimiter and number format for the present table, and subsequent tables, until a new FORMAT is specified. The first character defines the delimiter, which may be s for space, t for tab, or the comma. The default format is s1PE11.4

The syntax for the number format is Fortran based, as follows:

For E field:

xPEw.d

indicates **w** total characters to be occupied by the number (including decimal point, sign, digits, E specifier, and 2 digit magnitude), **d** digits to the right of the decimal point, and **x** digits to the left of the decimal point.

Examples:

E12.5: -0.12345E+02

2PE13.6: -12.12345E+02

If you are outputting numbers that are less than 1.0E-99, such as 1.22345E-102, there will be one less significant digit displayed to make room for the extra digit in the exponent. To make room for a three digit exponent, you may set the format as follows:

xPEw.dEe

where e is the number of digits to be provided for the exponent. For example

1PE12.4E3: -2.3456E+002

For F field:

Fw.d

indicates **w** total characters to be occupied by the number (including decimal point, sign and digits), **d** digits to the right of the decimal point.

Examples:

F10.3: -0.012, 234567.123

For G field:

xPGw.d

For numbers  $\geq 0.1$ , will print an F field number if the value fits into w places showing d digits, otherwise will resort to xPEw.d format. For numbers  $< 0.1$ , will always use xPEw.d format.

If the user-defined format is inappropriate for a particular number, then the default format will be used for that number.

An example \$TABLE record could be:

```
$TABLE ID CMT EVID TIME NPRED NRES PREDI RESI WRESI CPRED CRES CWRES CPREDI
      CRESI CWRESI=ZABF EPRED ERES EWRES PRED RES WRES NPDE=PDERR ECWRES
      NOPRINT NOAPPEND FILE=myfile.tab ESAMPLE=1000 SEED=1233344
```

### LFORMAT, RFORMAT (NM72)

An alternative format description to FORMAT is RFORMAT and LFORMAT. RFORMAT (where R=real numbers) describes the full numeric record of a table, so that formats for specific columns may be specified. LFORMAT (where L=label) specifies the format of the full label record of a table. The formats must be enclosed in double quotes, and (), and have valid Fortran format specifiers. The RFORMAT and LFORMAT options can be repeated if the format specification is longer than 80 characters. Multiple RFORMAT and LFORMAT entries will be concatenated to form a single format record specification. For example,

```
LFORMAT="(4X,A4,4(' ',4X,A8))"
RFORMAT="(F8.0,"
RFORMAT="4(' ',1PE12.5))"
```

Will result in the following formats submitted to a Fortran write statement:

```
LFORMAT=(4X,A4,4(' ',4X,A8))
```

for the table's label record, and

```
RFORMAT=(F8.0,4(' ',1PE12.5))
```

For the table's numeric records. If RFORMAT and LFORMAT are given, then the FORMAT option will be ignored. By default, FORMAT, RFORMAT, LFORMAT specifications will be passed on to the next \$TABLE record in a given problem unless new ones are given. To turn off an RFORMAT/LFORMAT specification in a subsequent table (and therefore use FORMAT instead), set

```
LFORMAT="NONE"
RFORMAT="NONE"
```

Here is an example of \$TABLE statements designated in a control stream file:

```
$TABLE ID TIME PRED RES WRES CPRED CWRES EPRED ERES EWRES NOAPPEND ONEHEADER
      FILE=tabstuff.TAB NOPRINT,FORMAT=,1PE15.8
$TABLE ID CL V1 Q V2 FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=tabstuff.PAR
      LFORMAT="(4X,A4,4(' ',4X,A8))"
      RFORMAT="(F8.0,"
      RFORMAT="4(' ',1PE12.5))"
$TABLE ID ETA1 ETA2 ETA3 ETA4 FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND NOPRINT
      FILE=tabstuff.ETA,FORMAT=";F12.4"
      LFORMAT="NONE"
      RFORMAT="NONE"
```

There is no NMTRAN error checking on the RFORMAT and LFORMAT records, so the user must engage in trial and error to obtain a satisfactory table output (you should set MAXEVAL=0 or MAXEVAL=1 for the \$EST step to do a quick check, so you don't spend hours on estimation only to find the RFORMAT/LFORMAT were not appropriate).

A word of caution. The FORMAT descriptor 1P, which means move the decimal point to the left by 1, will be in effect for all remaining FORMAT components. For example, in

```
RFORMAT="(F8.0,37(' ', ' ',1PE13.6),24(' ', ' ',F7.2))"
```

the F field format that follows an E field format, in which 1P was used, will also have the decimal placed to the left, and a 1.00 would appear as a 10.00. To prevent this from occurring, revert to no decimal shift with 0P:

```
RFORMAT="(F8.0,37(' ', ' ',1PE13.6),24(' ', ' ',0PF7.2))"
```

#### I.14 \$SUBROUTINES: New Differential Equation Solving Method

As of NM7, A differential equation solver has been introduced, called LSODA, and is accessed using ADVAN=13 or ADVAN13. This routine is useful for stiff and non-stiff equations. This is similar to the LSODI routine used by ADVAN9, except that ADVAN13 can at times execute more quickly than ADVAN9. The ADVAN 13 differential equation solver has been shown to solve problems more quickly with the new estimation methods, whereas for classical NONMEM methods, selecting ADVAN 6 or 9 may still be of greater advantage.

Example:

```
$SUBROUTINES ADVAN13 TRANS1 TOL=5
```

Where TOL is the number of digits accuracy desired to integrate the differential equations (accuracy to within  $10^{-TOL}$ ). The code to the differential equation solver is found in ..\source\LSODA.f90. On occasion, coded errors will be displayed if the algorithm is having trouble integrating the equations. These errors may usually be ignored, unless the error shows up frequently, and ultimately results in failure for the problem to complete. Typically the remedy is to increase or decrease TOL, but for those who desire to understand what the error codes mean, there are well documented comments on these at the beginning of LSODA.f90. They are printed here for convenience:

```
! ISTATE=An index used for input and output to specify the the state of the calculation.
!
!       On input,the values of istate are as follows.
!       1 Means this is the first call for the problem (initializations will be done).
!       See note below.
!       2 Means this is not the first call,and the calculation is to continue
!       normally, with no change in any input parameters except possibly TOUT
!       and ITASK. (If ITOL,RTOL,and/or ATOL are changed between calls with
!       ISTATE=2,the new values will be used but not tested for legality.)
!       3 Means this is not the first call,and the calculation is to continue
!       normally,but with a change in input parameters other than TOUT and ITASK.
!       changes are allowed in NEQ,ITOL,RTOL,ATOL,IOPT,LRW,LIW,JT,ML,MU and any
!       optional inputs except H0,MXORDN,AND MXORDS.
!       (see IWORK description for ML and MU.)
!       Note: A preliminary call with TOUT=T is not counted as a first call here,as
!       no initialization or checking of input is done. (Such a call is sometimes
!       useful for the purpose of outputting the initial conditions.) Thus the first
!       call for which TOUT /= T requires ISTATE=1 on input.
!
!       On output,istate has the following values and meanings.
!       1 Means nothing was done; TOUT=T and ISTATE=1 on input.
!       2 Means the integration was performed successfully.
!       -1 Means an excessive amount of work (more than MXSTEP steps) was done on
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
!           this call,before completing the requested task,but the integration was
!           otherwise successful as far as T. (MXSTEP is an optional input and is
!           normally 500.) TO continue,the user may simply reset ISTATE to a value > 1
!           and call again (the excess work step counter will be reset to 0).
!           In addition,the user may increase MXSTEP to avoid this error return
!           (see below on optional inputs).
!           -2 Means too much accuracy was requested for the precision of the machine
!           being used. This was detected before completing the requested task,but
!           the integration was successful as far as T. To continue,the tolerance
!           parameters must be reset,and ISTATE must be set to 3. The optional output
!           TOLSF may be used for this purpose. (Note: If this condition is detected
!           before taking any steps,then an illegal input return (ISTATE=-3) occurs
!           instead.)
!           -3 Means illegal input was detected,before taking any integration steps.
!           See written message for details.
!           Note: If the solver detects an infinite loop of calls to the solver with
!           illegal input,it will cause the run to stop.
!           -4 Means there were repeated error test failures on one attempted step,before
!           completing the requested task,but the integration was successful as far as T.
!           The problem may have a singularity,or the input may be inappropriate.
!           -5 Means there were repeated convergence test failures on one attempted step,
!           before completing the requested task,but the integration was successful as
!           far as T. This may be caused by an inaccurate jacobian matrix, if one is
!           being used.
!           -6 Means EWT(I) became zero for some I during the integration. Pure relative
!           error control (ATOL(I)=0.0) was requested on a variable which has now
!           vanished. The integration was successful as far as T.
!           -7 Means the length of RWORK and/or IWORK was too small to proceed,but the
!           integration was successful as far as T. This happens when DLSODA chooses
!           to switch methods but LRW and/or LIW is too small for the new method.
!
!           Note: Since the normal output value of ISTATE is 2, it does not need to be
!           reset for normal continuation. Also,since a negative input value of ISTATE
!           will be regarded as illegal, a negative output value requires the user to
!           change it, and possibly other inputs,before calling the solver again.
```

### ATOL (NM72)

An option when using ADVAN13 is the absolute tolerance. The ATOL for ADVAN13 by default is 12 (that is, precision is  $10^{-12}$ ). Usually the problem runs quickly when using ADVAN13 with this setting. On occasion, however, you may want to reduce ATOL (usually set it equal to that of TOL), and improve speeds of up to 3 to 4 fold. ATOL may be set at the \$EST or \$COV command. The absolute tolerance is set to the same ATOL for all compartments.

As of NM73, ATOL also acts on ADVAN9's differential equation solver, where by default absolute significant digits accuracy (absolute tolerance) is 12.

The relative tolerance for ADVAN13 is still set by TOL by the \$SUBROUTINES, \$COV, or \$TOL record, just as it is for the other differential equation solver ADVAN's.

### MXSTEP (NM73)

Additional control may be obtained by setting the maximum number of integration steps (default is 10000)

```
$PK
MXSTEP=5000
```

ADVAN9's maximum integration steps can also be controlled by this variable.

### I.15 \$EST: Improvement in Estimation of Classical NONMEM Methods

In pre-NM7 NONMEM installations, the classical first order conditional estimation methods tended to be particularly sensitive to the formation of a non-positive definite Hessian matrix during the estimate of etas. In NONMEM 7, if the user selects NOABORT as a \$EST option, most Hessian matrices will be forced to be positive definite if not already, allowing the program to continue, and abnormal termination of an estimation will occur less often. The occasional occurrence and correction of non-positive definite Hessian matrices during the intermediate steps does not typically result in erroneous results. Even with the NOABORT option, there is one remaining component in the NONMEM algorithm for which positive definite correction is not performed, which can still cause problems at the beginning of an estimation. It remains so the user may diagnose a serious problem in the setup of the estimation. Should this still be a nuisance, in NONMEM 7.2.0 the user may select the NOHABORT option, which will perform positive definite correction at all levels of the estimation, but it can hide a serious ill-posed problem, so use with care.

### I.16 Controlling the Accuracy of the Gradient Evaluation and individual objective function evaluation

In classical NONMEM methods (First order, First order conditional, Laplace), the user specifies SIGDIGIT or NSIG to indicate the number of significant digits that population parameters are to be evaluated at the maximum likelihood. If NSIG=3 (the default), then the problem would be optimized until all of the parameters varied by less than 3 significant digits. This same NSIG value would also be used to specify relative step size (h) to each THETA, SIGMA, and OMEGA, for evaluating the partial derivative of the objective function with respect to the parameter. Such partial derivative evaluations are needed to set up gradients to determine the direction the search algorithm must travel to approach the minimum of the objective function.

The forward finite difference of the partial derivative of O (the objective function) with theta(1) would be evaluated as

$$\frac{O(\theta_1(1+h)) - O(\theta_1)}{\theta_1 h}$$

Numerical analysis of forward finite difference methods [6] recommends that the ideal relative step size h for the parameter theta(1) should be no greater than SIGL/2, where SIGL is the significant digits to which the objective function is evaluated. If h is set to a precision of SIGL/2 (which for the present discussion we mean it is set to  $10^{-\text{SIGL}/2}$ ), then the resulting derivative itself will have approximately SIGL/2 precision as well.

In the main search algorithm, finite central difference methods are also used. These are evaluated as:

$$\frac{O(\theta_1(1+h)) - O(\theta_1(1-h))}{2\theta_1 h}$$

Numerical analysis of central finite difference methods recommend that the ideal relative step size h for the parameter theta(1) should be no greater than SIGL/3. If h is set to SIGL/3, then the resulting finite difference value itself will have approximately 2\*SIGL/3 precision.

The main search algorithm also utilizes pseudo-second derivative type evaluations using forward difference methods. For these calculations, an ideal  $h$  would be  $10^{-\text{SIGL}/3}$ , resulting in precision of second derivative constructs of about  $\text{SIGL}/3$ . Thus, it is safest to set the step size  $h$ , as specified by  $\text{NSIG}$ , to be no more than  $\text{SIGL}/3$ .

An internal  $\text{SIGL}$  in NONMEM specifies the precision to which the objective function itself (actually, the individual subject objective functions, which sum to the total objective function) is to be evaluated. This internal  $\text{SIGL}$  is set to 10. As long as  $\text{NSIG}$  was set to a value less than or equal to  $10/2$  or  $10/3$ , then the gradients would be evaluated to an appropriate precision to make the gradient search algorithm work efficiently. With many subjects, if  $\text{SIGL}=10$  is the precision to which each individual objective function is evaluated, and they are all of the same sign, then the sum objective function could have a resulting precision of  $\log_{10}(N)+\text{SIGL}$ , where  $N$  is the number of subjects, for a maximum of 15, the limiting precision of double precision. Thus with 100 subjects, the actual precision that the total objective function is evaluated could be 12. One should not necessarily rely on this, so it is safest to suppose the more conservative precision of 10, for which a suitable  $\text{NSIG}$  would be 3.

For analytical problems, those which do not utilize  $\text{\$DES}$ , one can usually expect a reasonably efficient convergence to the minimum of the objective function with  $\text{NSIG}=3$ . However, with differential equation problems (those used for  $\text{ADVAN } 6, 8, 9$ , or the new  $\text{ADVAN}$  method, 13), the limiting precision that objective function values may be evaluated is not based on the internal  $\text{SIGL}$  of 10, but rather, on the  $\text{TOL}$  level set by the user (where  $\text{TOL}$  represents the relative significant digits precision to which differential equations are to be integrated, so the precision is  $10^{-\text{TOL}}$ ), which is used by  $\text{PREDPP}$  when differential equations are integrated. The relationship between the predicted value and the individual subject's maximized objective function is complex, but one can use the rule of thumb that the individual's objective function is evaluated to a precision of the smaller of  $\text{TOL}$  and the internal  $\text{SIGL}$ . Thus, when a user specifies a  $\text{TOL}=4$ , then it may well be that the sum objective function has no greater precision than 4. If the user then specifies  $\text{NSIG}=3$ , then the main search algorithm evaluates finite gradients using step size  $h$  that varies theta at the 3<sup>rd</sup> significant digit. This results in 1 significant digit precision remaining in evaluating the finite difference gradients. The search algorithm is now attempting to maximize the objective function to 3 significant digits, when it is working with gradients that are accurate to only 1-2 significant digits. This results in inefficient advancement of the objective function, causing NONMEM to make repeated evaluations within an iteration, as well as iterations for which the objective function is barely moving. NONMEM can then spend many hours trying to obtain precision in its parameters which are impossible to obtain. Eventually it may stop because the maximum iterations were used up, or when it realizes that it could not reach the desired precision.

With this understanding of the search algorithm process, and recognizing the complex relationship between the step size needed for each parameter and the finite difference method used in each part of the algorithm, the optimization algorithm was changed to allow the user to specify  $\text{SIGL}$ , and for the algorithm to set up the appropriate step size for a given finite difference method, based on the user-supplied  $\text{SIGL}$ . While some trial and error may still be required by the user for a given problem, certain general rules may be considered.

- 1) Set SIGL, NSIG, and TOL such that:

SIGL<=TOL

NSIG<=SIGL/3

With these options, the algorithm sets up the following:

For forward finite difference, h is set to SIGL/2 precision

For central finite difference, h is set to SIGL/3 precision

For forward second order difference, h is set to SIGL/3 precision

The individual fits for evaluating optimal eta values will be maximized to a precision of the user-supplied SIGL value

Optimization of population parameters occurs until none of the parameters change by more than NSIG significant digits.

For the \$COV step, the step size for evaluating the R matrix (central difference second derivative) is set to SIGL/4, which according to numerical analysis, yields the optimal precision of SIGL/2 for the second derivative terms. If only the S matrix is evaluated (central difference first derivative), then the step size for it is set to SIGL/3. (But see \$COV: Additional Options and Behavior for a way to set SIGL and TOL for \$COV, distinct from the option for the \$EST command).

If the user sets NSIG>SIGL/3, and specifies SIGL, then the optimization algorithm will do the following, which is a less than optimal setup:

For forward finite difference, h is set to NSIG precision

For central finite difference, h is set to NSIG precision

For forward second order difference, h is set to NSIG precision

The individual fits for evaluating optimal eta values will be maximized to a precision of the user-supplied SIGL value

Optimization of population parameters occurs until none of the parameters change by more than NSIG significant digits.

For the \$COV step, the step size for evaluating the R matrix (central difference second derivative) is set to SIGL/4, which according to numerical analysis, yields the optimal precision of SIGL/2 for the second derivative terms. If only the S matrix is evaluated (central difference first derivative), then the step size for it is set to SIGL/3.

If the user does not specify SIGL, or sets SIGL=100, then the optimization algorithm will perform the traditional NONMEM VI optimization, which as discussed above, may not be ideal:

For forward finite difference, h is set to NSIG precision

For central finite difference, h is set to NSIG precision

For forward second order difference, h is set to NSIG precision

The individual fits for evaluating optimal eta values will be maximized to a precision of SIGL=10

Optimization of population parameters occurs until none of the parameters change by more than NSIG significant digits.

For the \$COV step, the step size for evaluating the R and S matrix is set to NSIG, as is done in NONMEM VI. This is far from optimal, particularly for analyses requiring numerical integration, and is often the cause of the inability to evaluate the R matrix.

Command syntax:

Example:

```
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION SIGL=9 NSIG=3
```

To see the advantage of properly setting NSIG, TOL, and SIGL, consider the following problem, which is example 6 at the end of this document. Data were simulated with 17 PK and 18 PD observations for each of 50 subjects receiving a bolus of drug, followed by short infusion a week later. The PK model has 2 compartments ( $V_c$ ,  $k_{12}$ ,  $k_{21}$ ) with first-order ( $k_{10}$ ) and receptor-mediated clearance ( $V_{max}$ ,  $K_{mc}$ ). The PD model is indirect response, with receptors generated by zero order process ( $k_{03}$ ), and removed by first order process ( $k_{30}$ ) or via drug-receptor complex ( $V_{max}$ ,  $K_{mc}$ ). There are 46 population parameters, variances/covariances, and intra-subject error coefficients, and three differential equations. In the table below are listed the estimation times (not including a \$COV step) using various SIGL, NSIG, and TOL values. Note that when not setting SIGL (NM 6 method), the problem would take a very long time. When SIGL, NSIG, and TOL were set properly, estimation times were much less, with successful completions. Of course, as they say in the weight-loss commercials, individual results may vary, and such great differences in execution times will not occur for all problems.

Advan method	NSIG=3 TOL=6 SIGL=100 (NM6 style)	NSIG=2 TOL=6 SIGL=6	NSIG=1 TOL=4 SIGL=3
	9>30		22 10
	6>24		17 3
	13 (new)>20		8.5 2

### I.17 The SIGLO level (NM72)

As of NONMEM 7.2.0, the user may obtain even greater control of the precision at which various parts of the estimation are performed by using the SIGLO option. If used, the SIGLO option is the precision to which the individual etas are estimated. The SIGL level set by the user continues to be the precision (or delta) setting for the finite difference algorithms in the higher level estimation process for THETAS, OMEGAS, and SIGMAS. By default, if SIGLO is not specified, then SIGLO is set to the same value as SIGL, and everything is evaluated in accordance with the previous paragraph. Should SIGLO be used, the recommended setting would be:

SIGLO<=TOL  
SIGL<=SIGLO  
NSIG<=SIGL/3

### **I.18 Alternative convergence criterion for FO/FOCE/Laplace (NM72)**

Sometimes many iterations will occur with very little change in the objective function, even with SIGL/TOL adjustment. This may occur because a parameter may oscillate at the 2<sup>nd</sup> significant digit, for example, and NSIG was set to 3. The parameter may never settle down to a value that fluctuates at less than NSIG significant digits if its contribution to the objective function is very small. Thus, a minimum objective function is achieved, but NONMEM's traditional convergence test, based on all parameters changing by less than NSIG significant digits, is never satisfied. An alternative convergence test is to set CTYPE=4 in the \$EST statement. NONMEM will then additionally test if the objective function has not changed by more than NSIG digits beyond the decimal point over 10 iterations. If this condition is satisfied, the estimation will terminate successfully.

### **I.19 Additional Control for \$MSFI record (NM73)**

Sometimes the MSFI error check is too strict, and prevents an MSF file from being utilized in a subsequent control stream file or problem. This occurs particularly when using classical NONMEM methods. To turn off MSFI error checking, set NOMSFTEST (default is MSFTEST):

```
$MSFI myfilename NOMSFTEST
```

### **I.20 Options for \$ESTIMATION Record for alternative MAP (eta optimization) methods and evaluating individual variances by numerical derivative methods for FOCE/Laplace (NM73).**

#### **OPTMAP=0 (default) (NM73)**

0: Standard variable metric (Broyden, Fletcher, Goldfarb, and Shanno (BFGS)) optimization method used by NONMEM to find optimal eta values (aka EBE, CPE, MAP, or conditional mode estimates, referred to symbolically  $\hat{\eta}$ , or eta hat) for each subject at the mode of their posterior densities, using analytical derivatives of F with respect to etas, and analytical derivatives of H with respect to etas, that were supplied by NMTRAN or by the user.

1: Variable metric method, using numerical finite difference methods for first derivatives of F with respect to etas. Necessary when not all code used in evaluating F, G and H for observation event records is abbreviated code (some may be in verbatim code), and/or some portions of the computation of F, G and H are evaluated in a hidden subroutine specified by "\$SUBROUTINES OTHER=" and the user-written code does not compute the eta derivatives. When OPTMAP=1 is present, values of G and H are ignored during eta optimization. This may be used to test user-coded derivatives, because two runs, one with OPTMAP=1 and one without it, should give very similar values for the OBJV, WRES, etc. if the user-coded derivatives are correct. That is, the

analytic derivatives in G and H are ignored, and this option may be used when analytic derivatives are difficult to compute (e.g., user supplied code such as SDE).

2: Nelder Mead method, which uses a secant method, rather than relying on derivatives.

**ETADER=0 (default) (NM73)**

In evaluating the MAP objective function, the term  $\log(\text{Det}(V))$  must be evaluated to obtain the marginal or integrated posterior density, where V is the eta Variance matrix based on the subject's posterior density.

0: Expected value V, using analytical first derivatives

1: Expected value V, using forward finite difference numerical first derivatives. Needed if not all code evaluating F and Y derivatives with respect to eta are available for processing by NM-TRAN or in user supplied code.

2: Expected value V, using central finite difference numerical first derivatives. Needed if not all code evaluating F and Y derivatives with respect to eta are available for processing by NM-TRAN or in user supplied code. That is, the analytic derivatives in G and H are ignored, and this option may be used when analytic derivatives are difficult to compute (e.g., user supplied code such as SDE).

3: 2<sup>nd</sup> derivative method of evaluating V, using numerical second derivatives of  $-\log(L)$  with respect to etas. This is equivalent to using the "Laplace NUMERICAL method, even though FOCE may be selected.

When relying on numerical derivatives by using  $\text{OPTMAP}>0$  or  $\text{ETADER}>0$ , you may need to set the SLOW option for proper estimation of FOCE or Laplace (SLOW is not utilized by EM/BAYES methods). Note also that non Monte Carlo weighted residual diagnostics (such as NWRES, NWRESI, CWRES, CWRESI) use first derivatives of F with respect to eta, and the appropriate numerical derivatives will be used to assess them if  $\text{ETADER}>=1$ .

**NUMDER=0 (default) (NM73)**

The file root.fgh is produced if the user selects \$EST NUMDER=1. The file lists the numerically evaluated derivatives of Y or F with respect to eta, where

$G(I,1)=\text{partial F with respect to eta}(i)$

$G(I,J+1)=\text{Second derivatives of F with respect to eta}(i),\text{eta}(j)$

$H(I,1)=\text{partial Y with respect to eps}(i)$

$H(i,j+1)=\text{partial Y with respect to eps}(i),\text{eta}(j)$

This option is useful for comparing with and checking analytic derivatives values.

The analytical derivatives values are stored in root.agh, if NUMDER=2 is selected. If you want both, set NUMDER=3.

**MCETA=0 (Default) (NM73)**

0: Eta=0 is initial setting for MAP estimation (eta optimization) during FOCE/LAPLACE/ITS/IMP/IMP, and sometimes IMP.

1: ETA=values of previous iteration is initial setting for MAP estimation, or ETA=0, whichever gives lower objective function.

>1: MCETA-1 Random samples of ETA, using normal random distribution with variance OMEGA, are tested. Plus previous ETA is tested, and ETA=0 is tested. The test is, whichever supplies the lowest objective function is the eta set used as initial parameters for the MAP optimization.

### **NONINFETA=0 (default) (NM73)**

NONMEM has traditionally not assessed post-hoc eta hat (also known as empirical Bayes Estimates, EBE's, conditional mode etas, or conditional parametric etas (CPE)), if the derivative of the data likelihood with respect to that eta is zero for a given subject, and simply specified that eta as zero. This eta is called a non-influential eta. The true EBE is zero anyway, if this eta is not correlated by an off-diagonal omega element with an eta that is influential. If the non-influential eta is correlated with an influential eta, then the true EBE of the non-influential eta will in general not be 0. When NONINFETA=0, the default, then this traditional algorithm is in effect, so that all non-influential etas, even those correlated with influential etas, will be reported as 0 when outputted with \$TABLE. However, if NONINFETA=1, then all etas are involved in the MAP estimation, regardless of their influence. This will result in non-influential etas reported as a non-zero value, if it is correlated with influential etas. From a pure statistical stand-point, this is the true EBE, although intuitively it may be puzzling for some users. Whether NONINFETA=1 or 0, the individual's objective function will change very little if at all, because NONMEM provides a corrective algorithm to assess the correct objective function. But for purposes of post-hoc evaluated etas, one may wish to set NONINFETA depending on the desired interpretation. The NONINFETA option applies only to FO/FOCE/Laplace. The Monte Carlo and EM methods have always used (even with earlier versions of NONMEM 7) the pure statistical option (NONINFETA=1).

### **FNLETA=1 (default) (NM72)**

Set FNLETA to 0 if you do not want it to spend time performing the end FNLMOD (which evaluates final mixture proportions for each subject in mixture models) and FNLETA (which evaluates final etas) routines using the original algorithm after the estimation and covariance steps are completed. You may want to turn this off if each objective function call takes a long time, with very complex problems or large data sets. NONMEM will use instead a more efficient means, which has not been thoroughly vetted. Be aware, that certain \$TABLE outputs, such as the traditional WRES, RESI, and PRED, may or may not be properly evaluated if the FNLMOD and FNLETA steps are omitted.

Normally, when you do not set FNLETA, or when you set FNLETA to 1, regardless of the method that was used (classical or EM/Monte Carlo) to obtain the thetas, omegas and sigmas in the last \$EST step, \$TABLE parameters are estimated based on a "post-hoc" evaluation of the etas at the mode of the posterior density position (eta hat). These eta hat values are identical to those evaluated during the estimation for ITS/FOCE/Laplace methods, but differ from the conditional mean values estimated during an IMP, SAEM analysis. Setting FNLETA=0 prevents the post-hoc analysis, so that \$TABLE parameters are evaluated based on the eta values generated by the last iteration of the last \$EST method implemented, which are mode of

posterior values for ITS/FOCE/Laplace, and conditional means for IMP/SAEM. The etas after a BAYES analysis yields single sample position values of the very last iteration, and have limited use.

Regardless of the FNLETA setting, the .phi and .phm tables (see I.47 \$EST: Additional Output Files Produced) always output the phi/eta values used for the particular method (mode of posterior, and approximate Fisher information based variances for ITS/FOCE/Laplace methods, Monte Carlo assessed conditional means and conditional variances for SAEM/IMP methods).

If you set FNLETA=2 (NM73), then the estimation step is not done, and whatever etas are stored in memory at the time are used in any subsequent \$TABLE's. This has value if you loaded the individual etas from an MSF file, or from a \$PHIS/\$ETAS record, and you want to calculate \$TABLE items based on those etas, rather than from a new estimation. For example:

```
$PROB
$INPUT C ID GRP AMT TIME DV1 DV CMTS EVID MDV
$DATA mydata.csv IGNORE=C
...
$MSFI=myresults.MSF
...
$EST METHOD=1 FNLETA=2
$TABLE ID TIME DV IPRED CMTS MDV EVID NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=mytable.tab
```

## I.21 Bootstrap, Selecting a Random Method, and Other Options for Simulation (NM73)

### BOOTSTRAP (NM73)

```
$SIML BOOTSTRAP=-1 SUBP=100
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION
```

The above example requests a bootstrap rearrangement (with replacement) of an existing data set, followed by analysis of that data set. The BOOTSTRAP number refers to how many subjects are to be randomly selected from the data set. Setting -1 or to a value larger than the number of subjects in the data set means to randomly select as many subjects as are in the data set. For example, if 400 subjects are in the simulation template data set, then 400 subjects are randomly selected (with replacement, so some are selected more than once, others not at all). In this case, NONMEM's simulator does not perform the usual activity of randomly creating DV values for a new data set, but rather selects a random set of subjects of an existing data set (which must already have legitimate DV values), uniformly selected (using seed1) with replacement. This results in some subjects not being selected at all, and some subjects selected more than once.

### NOREPLACE (NM73)

```
$SIML BOOTSTRAP=50 SUBP=100 NOREPLACE
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION
```

In the above example, 50 unique subjects are to be randomly selected from the simulation template data set. The NOREPLACE feature is reasonable if there are many more than 50 subjects to choose from template set (for example, 1000 subjects in the template, and for each

sub-problem, 50 of them are randomly chosen without replacement, that is, without repeating a subject).

### **STRAT (NM73)**

`$SIML BOOTSTRAP=50 SUBP=100 NOREPLACE STRAT=CAT`

A single stratification data item may be entered. In the above example, the data item CAT serves as the stratification. This splits the data set into distinct sub-sets, guaranteeing a specific number of subjects will be selected from each category. For example, if in the base data set CAT has values of 1 or 2, with 33 subjects in group 1 and 67 subjects in group 2 out of 100 total subjects, then exactly 33% of subjects from group 1 will be randomly selected out of 50 total (16), and exactly 67% of subjects will be randomly selected from group 2 (34). This has value when desiring that a bootstrap analysis maintain the same proportion of subjects belonging to certain categories, such as gender, or age bracket. To stratify by both age bracket and gender, create a stratification data item that would be, for example, valued 1 for subjects who are male under 30, 2 for subjects that are female under 30, 3 for subjects who are male over 30, 4 for subjects who are female over 30. Any discrete numerical values will do, as long as the stratifier is not a continuous variable, and the subjects need not be sorted according to the stratification data item.

### **STRATF (NM73)**

`$SIML BOOTSTRAP=50 SUBP=100 NOREPLACE STRAT=CAT STRATF=FCAT`

The option STRATF points to a data item that contains the fraction that should represent a category in the bootstrapped data set. Without STRATF, the number of subjects to be taken from a given category is proportional to the number of subjects in the base data set. If you want the category to be represented at a different proportion, then specify a STRATF data item, in this example, FCAT. Suppose FCAT=0.5 for CAT=1 and 0.5 for CAT=2 as well. Even though only 33% of subjects in the base data set belong to category 1, exactly 50% of subjects from group 1 will be randomly selected out of 50 total (25), and exactly 50% of subjects will be randomly selected from group 2 (25) in the formation of each bootstrap data set. This allows you to alter the proportions in each category from what is in the original data set.

### **RANMETHOD=[n|S|m|P] (NM73)**

As of NM73, the RANMETHOD option is available for the \$SIM record, to use alternative random numbers generators (default is NONMEM's traditional one, number 4):

`$SIML RANMETHOD=[n|S|m|P]`

Where n is the random number generator type, S is Sobol sequence, and m is the Sobol scrambler. See the description of RANMETHOD under 1.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM.

NONMEM's default random number generator for the \$SIM step is 4 (in contrast, default random number generator for \$EST and \$TABLE is 3). Number 4 is NONMEM's classic

random number generator. Whatever random number generator is selected, it affects all seed1 sources, and all source seed2.

The Sobol method is used only to generate normally distributed random vectors of etas and epsilons, when the S descriptor is selected, and SEED1 source 1 is used to set the seed. Among the Sobol sequence methods, the S2 method appears to provide the least biased random samples, that is nearly uniform distribution, with good mixing in multi-dimensional spaces.

## **I.22 Some Improvements in Nonparametric Methods (NM73)**

### **EXPAND (NM73)**

`$NONP EXPAND`

After the parametric estimation is performed, the final eta MAP (or empirical Bayes estimates, EBE) estimates, based on the final SIGMAS, OMEGAS, and THETAS, are normally used as support points. If the natural distribution of etas among subjects is highly non-normal, with large tails, or there are several outlier subjects, the final Omega values may constrain the EBE's of these outliers so they do not fit these subjects well. When EXPAND is selected, an alternative set of EBE's are evaluated using the initial OMEGA values, but using the final THETAS and SIGMAS. It is recommended that the initial OMEGAs have inflated values relative to the final OMEGAS (which is usually the case), to allow the outlier subjects to be fitted with little constraint from the population distribution. For each subject, the EBE that provides the highest individual likelihood value (not the highest posterior density), whether from the final fit EBE, or the expanded OMEGA EBE, is selected as a support point. This is the inflated variance recommendation from [7].

### **NPSUPP (NM73)**

`$NONP NPSUPP=50`

Number of total support points to be used. If NPSUPP>number of subjects, then extra support points are randomly created from the final OMEGAS (even when EXPAND is selected for the base EBE support points). This is the extended Grid Method as described in [7].

### **NPSUPPE (NM73)**

`$NONP NPSUPPE=50`

Number of total support points to be used. If NPSUPPE>number of subjects, then extra support points are randomly created from the initial, presumably inflated, OMEGAS (even when EXPAND is not selected for the base EBE support points).

### **BOOTSTRAP (NM73)**

`$NONP BOOTSTRAP`

The original data set is fitted during the parametric estimation (`$EST`), and the eta support points from the original data set are used for the nonparametric version. However, a bootstrap sample, with subjects uniformly randomly selected with replacement from the original data set, is used for the nonparametric distribution analysis. This is the simplified bootstrap technique described in [8]. To provide a series of simplified bootstrap analyses, as an example,

```
$SIML (12345) SUBP=100  
$EST METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=3 SIGL=10 PRINT=5 NOABORT  
$NONP BOOTSTRAP EXPAND
```

In the above example, **BOOTSTRAP** option is given in **\$NONP**, along with the **\$SIML** statement, without a **BOOTSTRAP** option. On the first sub-problem **NONMEM** will pass the original data to the estimation step (**\$EST**), to obtain final **THETAS**, **OMEGAS**, and **SIGMAS**, with **EBE**'s adjusted for expansion (**EXPAND**), followed by a nonparametric density analysis on the original data set. On the second sub-problem, the estimation step is skipped, but the final **THETAS**, **OMEGAS**, **SIGMAS**, and **EBE**'s from the first analysis are retained, and a nonparametric density analysis is performed on a bootstrap version of the original data set.

For a full bootstrap analysis method, as described in [8]:

```
$SIML (12345) SUBP=100 BOOTSTRAP=-1  
$EST METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=2 PRINT=5 NOHABORT  
$NONP EXPAND NSUPPE=50
```

In the above example, 100 bootstrap analyses are performed. The **\$SIML** provides a bootstrap version of the original data set for estimation by **\$EST**, this is followed by **EBE** assessment on the original data set, followed by nonparametric density assessment on the bootstrap data set.

### **STRAT,STRATF (NM73)**

As with **\$SIML**, options **STRAT** and **STRATF** are available for the **\$NONP BOOTSTRAP** record to provide stratified selections (see *STRAT (NM73)* in 1.21 Bootstrap, Selecting a Random Method, and Other Options for Simulation (NM73)).

Three files are produced providing nonparametric information:

#### root.npd

Each row contains information about a support point: The support point number, the ID from which the support point was obtained as an **EBE** of that subject (ID is -1 if this support point was randomly generated because **NSUPP/NSUPPE** was greater than number of subjects). The eta values of the support point are listed, followed by the cumulative probability (**CUM**) associated with each eta, followed by the joint density probability of that support point, if default or **MARGINALS** was selected. If **ETAS** was selected, then instead of cumulative probabilities, the support point eta vector that best fits that subject (**ETM**) is listed.

#### root.npe

The expected value etas and expected value eta covariances (**ETC**) are listed for each problem or sub-problem. Because only one line is written per problem or sub-problem, the column header is displayed (unless **\$EST NOLABEL=1**) only once for the entire **NONMEM** run. However, each line contains information of table number, problem number, sub-problem number, super problem and iteration number.

#### root.npi

The individual probabilities are listed in this file. The header line (unless **\$EST NOLABEL=1**) is written only once, at the beginning of the file, per **NONMEM** run. Each line contains information of table number, problem number, sub-problem number, super problem, iteration

number, subject number, and ID. This is followed by the individual probabilities at each support point (of which there are NSUPP/NSUPPE or NIND of them, whichever is greater). The line with Subject number=0 contains the joint probability of each support point (the same as listed in root.npd under the column PROBABILITY). For each support point K, the joint probability is equal to the sum of the individual probabilities over all subject numbers I. Thus row of subject number I, column of support K, contains the individual probability IPROB(I,K). The sum of the individual probabilities over all support points for any given line (subject), is equal to 1/NIND. The format of the file is fixed at (,1PE22.15), and cannot be changed. It is intended for use in further analysis by analytical software, and is designed to report the full double-precision information of each probability.

### **I.23 Introduction to EM and Monte Carlo Methods**

Expectation-maximization methods use a two step process to obtain parameters at the maximum of the likelihood. In the expectation step, the thetas, omegas, and sigmas are fixed, while for each individual, expected values (conditional means) of the eta's and their variances are evaluated. If necessary, expected values of gradients of the likelihood with respect to the thetas and sigmas are also evaluated, integrated over all possible values of the etas. From these constructs, the thetas and sigmas are updated during the maximization step using these conditional means of the etas and/or the gradients. The omegas are updated as the sample variance of the individual conditional means of the etas, plus the average conditional variances of the etas. The maximization step is therefore typically a single iteration process, requiring very little computation time. The more accurately these constructs are evaluated during the expectation step, the more accurately the total likelihood will be maximized.

### **I.24 Iterative Two Stage (ITS) Method**

Iterative two-stage evaluates the conditional mode (not the mean) and first order (expected) or second order (Laplace) approximation of the conditional variance of parameters of individuals by maximizing the posterior density. This integration step is the same as is used in FOCE or Laplace. Population parameters are updated from subjects' conditional mode parameters and their approximate variances by single iteration maximization steps that are very stable (usually converging in 50-100 iterations). Because of approximations used, population parameters almost, but not quite, converge towards the linearized objective function of FOCE. Iterative two stage method is about as fast as FOCE with simple one or two compartment models, and when set up with MU referencing (described below) can be several fold faster than FOCE with more complex problems, such as 3 compartment models, and differential equation problems.

The iterative two stage method is specified by

**\$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=50**

where NITER (default 50) sets maximum number of iterations. For all new methods, it is essential to set INTERACTION if the residual error is heteroscedastic.

## I.25 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM

Importance sampling evaluates the conditional (posterior) mean and variance of parameters of individuals (etas) by Monte Carlo sampling (integration, expectation step). It uses the posterior density which incorporates the likelihood of parameters relative to population means (thetas) and variances (etas) with the individual's observed data. By default, for the first iteration, the mode and first order approximation of the variance are estimated (called mode a posteriori, or MAP estimation) as is done in ITS or FOCE, and are used as the parameters to a normal distribution proposal (sampling) density. From this proposal density Monte Carlo samples are generated, then weighted according to the posterior density as a correction, since the posterior density itself is generally not truly normally distributed, and conditional means and their conditional variances are evaluated. For subsequent iterations, the normal density near the mean of the posterior (obtained from the previous iteration) is used as a proposal density. Population parameters (thetas, sigmas, and omegas) are then updated from subjects' conditional mean parameters, gradients, and their variances by single iteration maximization steps that are very stable, and improve the objective function. The population parameters converge towards the minimum of the objective function, which is an accurate marginal density based likelihood (exact likelihood). A series of options defined at the \$EST command are available to the user to control the performance of the importance sampling, such as the number of Monte Carlo samples per individual (ISAMPLE), and scaling of the proposal density relative to the posterior density (IACCEPT). Termination criteria (CITER, CALPHA, CTYPE, and CINTERVAL) may also be set, which are explained in detail in a later section. Typically, 300 Monte Carlo samples are needed, and 50-200 iterations are required for a randomly stationary objective function, that is, when the objective function does not vary in a directional manner beyond the Monte Carlo fluctuations.

The Importance sampling method is specified by

**\$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION**

Followed by one or more of the following options:

**NITER/NSAMPLE=50**

Sets maximum number of iterations (default 50). Typically, 50-100 iterations are need to for a problem to have a randomly stationary objective function.

**ISAMPLE=300**

Sets number of random samples per subject used for expectation step (default 300). Usually 300 is sufficient, but may require 1000-3000 for very sparse data, and when desiring objective function evaluation with low Monte Carlo noise.

**ISAMPEND=n, STDOBJ=d (NM73)**

For importance sampling and direct sampling only, if ISAMPEND is specified as an integer value greater than ISAMPLE, and STDOBJ is set to a real value greater than 0, then NONMEM will vary the number of Monte Carlo samples under each subject between ISAMPLE and

ISAMPEND, until the stochastic standard deviation of the objective function falls below STDOBJ.

**IACCEPT=0.4**

Expand proposal (sampling) density variance relative to conditional density so that on average conditional density/proposal density=IACCEPT (default 0.4). For very sparse data or highly non-linear posterior densities (such as with categorical data), you may want to decrease to 0.1 to 0.3.

**IACCEPT=0.0 (NM7.3)**

For importance sampling only, you may set IACCEPT=0.0, and NONMEM will determine the most appropriate IACCEPT level for each subject, and if necessary, will use a t-distribution (by altering the DF for each subject) as well. If IACCEPT=0, the individual IACCEPT values and DF values will be listed in root.imp, where root is the name of the control stream file.

**ISCALE\_MIN=0.1 (defaults for IMP, NM72)**

**ISCALE\_MAX=10.0 (NM72)**

In importance sampling, the scale factor used to vary the size of the variance of the proposal density in order to meet the IACCEPT condition, is in NM72 by default bounded by ISCALE\_MIN of 0.1, and ISCALE\_MAX=10.0. On very rare occasions, the importance sampling objective function varies widely, and the scale factor boundary may need to be reduced (perhaps ISCALE\_MIN=0.3, ISAMPLE\_MAX=3). After the importance sampling estimation, remember to revert these parameters to default operation on the next \$EST step:  
ISCALE\_MIN=-100 ISCALE\_MAX=-100.

Note: the values to ISCALE\_MIN and ISCALE\_MAX for the IMP method in NONMEM 7.1 and earlier were 0.01,100, respectively, and were not changeable by the user.

**EONLY=1**

Evaluate the objective function by performing only the expectation step, without advancing the population parameters (default is 0, population parameters are updated). When this method is used, NITER should equal 5 to 10, to allow proposal density to improve with each iteration, since mean and variance of parameters of normal or t distribution proposal density are obtained from the previous iteration. Also it is good to get several objective function values to assess the Monte Carlo noise in it.

**SEED=14456 (default)**

The seed for random number generator used in Monte Carlo integration is initialized (default seed is 14456).

**MAPITER=1 (default) (NM72)**

By default, MAP estimation is performed only on the first iteration, to obtain initial conditional values (modes and approximate variances) to be used for the sampling density. Subsequently,

the Monte Carlo assessed conditional means and variances from the previous iteration are used as parameters to the sampling density. However, the user can select the pattern by which MAP estimations are intermittently done, and their conditional statistics used for the sampling density. `MAPITER=n` means the first n iterations are to use MAP estimation to assess parameters for the sampling density. After these n iterations, the conditional means and variances of the previous iteration are used for the sampling density parameters of the present iteration. If `MAPITER=0`, then the first iteration will rely on conditional means and variances that are in memory. These may have come from an MSF file, or from a previous estimation step.

#### **MAPINTER=0 (default) (NM72)**

Every nth iteration, the MAP estimation should be used to provide parameters to the sampling density. Thus, if `MAPITER=20` and `MAPINTER=5`, then for the first 20 iterations, MAP estimation is used, and thereafter, every 5<sup>th</sup> iteration the MAP estimation is used. If `MAPINTER=-1` (NM73), then `mapinter` will be turned on only if the objective function increases consistently over several iterations.

Setting an option to -100 will force NONMEM to select the default value for that parameter.

#### **DF=4**

The proposal density is to be t distribution with 4 degrees of freedom. Default `DF=0` is normal density. The t distribution has larger tails, and is useful for situations where the posterior density has a highly non-normal distribution. For very sparse data or highly non-linear posterior densities (such as with categorical data), you may want to set `DF` to somewhere between 2 and 10.

#### **RANMETHOD=[n|S|m|P] (NM72) (default n=3)**

Where  
`n=0-4`  
`m=0-3`

By default, the random number generator used for all Monte Carlo EM and Bayesian methods use the Knuth method, `ran3` of reference [5]. We feel this is the best random number generator for many purposes. However, you may choose alternative random number generators (n) as follows (n=0-4):

- 0: `ran0` of reference [5], minimal standard generator
- 1: `ran1` of reference [5], Bays and Durham.
- 2: `ran2` of reference [5].
- 3: `ran3` of reference [5], Knuth.
- 4: NONMEM's traditional random number generator used in `$$SIMULATION`

For special purposes, a sobol [5] sequence method with or without scrambling [9] may be called upon, and only for the purpose of creating quasi-random samples of eta vectors. To select the sobol method without scrambling, add an S to `RANMETHOD`. For example, `RANMETHOD=2S`

Selects random number generator ran2 for general purposes, and sobol sequence for the eta vector generation. The number m is reserved for the type of scrambling desired (m=0-3):

- 0: no scrambling (so S0 is the same as S)
- 1: Owen type scrambling
- 2: Faure-Tezuka type scrambling
- 3: Owen plus Faure-Tezuka type scrambling.

Other examples:

RANMETHOD=S1

Indicates sobol sequence with Owen scrambling for eta vector generation. Since there is no integer in the first position of RANMETHOD indicated, the general random number generator remains unchanged from the RANMETHOD specification previously specified, or ran method 3, if none was specified earlier.

RANMETHOD=1S2

Indicates ran1 type random number generator for general purposes, sobol sequence with Faure-Tezuka scrambling for eta vector generation.

The sobol sequence method of quasi-random number generation can reduce the Monte Carlo noise in the objective function evaluation during importance sampling under some circumstances. When the sampling density fits the posterior density well, such as with rich, continuous data, the sobol sequence method does not reduce the Monte Carlo noise by much. If you are fitting categorical data, or sparse data, and perhaps you are using the t distribution (DF>0) for the importance sampling density, then sobol sequence generation may be helpful in reducing Monte Carlo noise. The RANMETHOD specification propagates to subsequent \$EST records in a given problem, but does not propagate to \$CHAIN or \$TABLE records.

In NM72, only DIRECT and IMP/IMPMap methods could utilize the Sobol quasi-random method. As of NM73, Sobol may be used for BAYES and SAEM methods as well. From experience, The S0 and S1 methods produce considerable bias for SAEM and BAYES, whereas S2 and S3 perform better.

As of NM73, if you add a P descriptor to RANMETHOD, such as

RANMETHOD=P

RANMETHOD=3P

RANMETHOD=3S2P

then each subject will receive its own seed path, that will stay with that subject regardless of whether the job is run as a single process or parallel process. This assures that stochastically similar answers will be obtained for Monte Carlo estimation methods, regardless of the number of processes or different kinds of parallelization setups used to solve the problem. There is additional memory cost in using this option because the seed and seed status (additional internal variables of the random number algorithm that establish the seed path) must be stored for each subject, and for SOBOL/QR sampling there may even be a reduction in speed because the random sampling algorithm has to be re-set for each subject. To reiterate, a single job run

without the P descriptor will not be stochastically similar to a single job run with the P descriptor (although they will be statistically similar), or to any parallel job run. But, a single job run using the P descriptor will be stochastically similar to any parallel job run also using the P descriptor. If maintaining stochastic similarity regardless of how the job is run (single or any parallel profile) is important to you, then always set the P descriptor (so, RANMETHOD=P, at least).

### **Note on the t-Distribution Sampling Density (DF>0), and its Use With Sobol Method (RANMETHOD=S)**

When using the t-distribution sampling density (DF>0), by default the algorithm creates a composite random vector from  $n$  independent univariate t-distributed samples. This is called the U algorithm, and the most efficient use of the U type t-distribution is when DF=1,2,4,5,8, or 10. These algorithms were designed to work well with the Sobol method's ability to reduce Monte Carlo noise.

### **I.26 Monte Carlo Importance Sampling EM Assisted by Mode a Posteriori (MAP) estimation**

Sometimes for highly dimensioned PK/PD problems with very rich data the importance sampling method does not advance the objective function well or even diverges. For this the IMPMAP method may be used. At each iteration, conditional modes and conditional first order variances are evaluated as in the ITS or FOCE method, not just on the first iteration as is done with IMP method. These are then used as parameters to the multivariate normal proposal density for the Monte Carlo importance sampling step. This method is implemented by:

**\$EST METHOD=IMPMAP INTERACTION**

This is equivalent to

**\$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION MAPITER=1 MAPINTER=1**

### **I.27 Stochastic Approximation Expectation Maximization (SAEM) Method**

As in importance sampling, random samples are generated from normal distribution proposal densities. However, instead of always centered at the mean or mode of the posterior density, the proposal density is centered at the previous sample position. New samples are accepted with a certain probability. The variance of the proposal density is adjusted to maintain a certain average acceptance rate (IACCEPT). This method requires more elaborate sampling strategy, but is useful for highly non-normally distributed posterior densities, such as in the case of very sparse data (few data points per subject), or when there is categorical data.

In the first phase, called the burn-in or stochastic mode, SAEM evaluates an unbiased but highly stochastic approximation of individual parameters (semi integration, usually 2 samples per individual). Population parameters are updated from individual parameters by single iteration maximization steps that are very stable, and improves the objective function (usually in 300-5000 iterations). In the second mode, called the accumulation mode, individual parameter samples from previous iterations are averaged together, converging towards the true conditional

individual parameter means and variances. The algorithm leads to population parameters converging towards the maximum of the exact likelihood.

The SAEM method is specified by

**\$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION**

Followed by one or more of the following options:

**NBURN=2000**

Maximum number of iterations in which to perform the stochastic phase of the SAEM method (default 1000). During this time, the advance of the parameters may be monitored by observing the results in file specified by the FILE parameter (described later in the Format of Output Files section), and the advance of the objective function (SAEMOBJ) at the console may be monitored. When all parameters or the SAEMOBJ do not appear to drift in a specific direction, but appear to bounce around in a stationary region, then it has sufficiently “burned” in. A termination test is available (described later), that will give a statistical assessment of the stationarity of objective function and parameters.

The objective function SAEMOBJ that is displayed during SAEM analysis is not valid for assessing minimization or for hypothesis testing. It is highly stochastic, and does not represent a marginal likelihood that is integrated over all possible  $\eta$ , but rather, is the likelihood for a given set of  $\eta$ s.

**NSAMPLE/NITER=1000**

Sets maximum number of iterations in which to perform the non-stochastic/ accumulation phase (default 1000).

**ISAMPLE=2** (defaults listed)

**ISAMPLE\_M1=2**

**ISAMPLE\_M1A=0** (NM72)

**ISAMPLE\_M2=2**

**ISAMPLE\_M3=2**

**IACCEPT=0.4**

These are options for the MCMC Bayesian Metropolis-Hastings algorithm for individual parameters (ETAS) used by the SAEM and BAYES methods. For each ISAMPLE, SAEM performs *ISAMPLE\_M1* mode 1 iterations using the population means and variances as proposal density, followed by *ISAMPLE\_M1A* mode 1A iterations, testing model parameters from other subjects as possible values (by default this is not used, *ISAMPLE\_M1A*=0), followed by *ISAMPLE\_M2* mode 2 iterations, using the present parameter vector position as mean, and a scaled variance of OMEGA as variance [10]. Next, *ISAMPLE\_M3* mode 3 iterations are

performed, in which samples are generated for each parameter separately. The scaling is adjusted so that samples are accepted IACCEPT fraction of the time. The final sample for a given chain is then kept. The average of the *isample* parameter vectors and their variances are used in updating the population means and variances. Usually, these options need not be changed.

The ISAMPLE\_M1A method of sampling has limited use to assist certain subjects to find good parameter values by borrowing from their neighbors, in case the neighbors had obtained good values while the present subject has difficulty finding good samples. This mode should generally not be used, and can be inaccurate if not all subjects share the same  $\mu$  and  $\Omega$ , such as in covariate modeling. Alternatively, use mode 1A sampling at the beginning of an SAEM analysis for a few burn in iterations, then continue with a complete SAEM analysis with mode 1A sampling turned off, with more burn in and accumulated sampling iterations, for example:

```
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=500 NITER=0 ISAMPLE_M1A=2
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=500 NITER=1000 ISAMPLE_M1A=0
```

### **ISAMPEND=n (NM73)**

For SAEM, if ISAMPEND is specified as an upper integer value (usually 10), then NONMEM will perform a ISAMPLE preprocess to determine the best ISAMPLE value. For the ISAMPLE preprocessing the used entered ISAMPLE value must be at least 2. It will perform 200 iterations during the ISAMPLE preprocess, and the last 50 iterations will be used to obtain average conditional variance/OMEGA (eta shrinkage) for each subject. The largest etashrinkage fraction\*10 is the ISAMPLE for that subject. Thus,  
ISAMPLE=2 ISAMPEND=10

Will assess a best ISAMPLE for each subject. The ISAMPLE will not be higher than 10 or lower than 1.

### **ISCALE\_MIN=1.0E-06 (defaults for SAEM, BAYES, NM72)**

#### **ISCALE\_MAX=1.0E+06 (NM72)**

In MCMC sampling, the scale factor used to vary the size of the variance of the proposal density in order to meet the IACCEPT condition, is by default bounded by ISCALE\_MIN of 1.0E-06, and ISCALE\_MAX=1.0E+06. This should left alone for MCMC sampling, but on occasion there may be a reason to reduce the boundaries (perhaps to ISCALE\_MIN=0.001, ISAMPLE\_MAX=1000). After the SAEM estimation method, remember to revert these parameters back to default operation on the next \$EST step:

```
ISCALE_MIN=-100 ISCALE_MAX=-100
```

The default operation is that NONMEM sets (ISCALE\_MIN,ISCALE\_MAX) to (0.1,10) for importance sampling (as described earlier), and to (1.0E-06,1.0E+06) for MCMC sampling.

### **NOCOVS=[0,1] (nm73)**

If covariance estimation is not desired for a particular estimation step, set NOCOV=1. It may be turned on again for the next estimation step with NOCOV=0. If NOCOV=1 is set for an FOCE/Laplace/FO method, this is equivalent to \$COV NOFCOV setting. For ITS and IMP, covariance estimation can take some time for large problems, and you may wish to obtain only the objective function, such as in the case of \$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 after an SAEM estimation. NOCOV has no effect on BAYES analysis, as no extra time is required in assessing covariance for BAYES.

By default, standard error information for the classical methods (FO/FOCE/Laplace) will be given only if they are the last estimation method, even if NOCOV=0 for an intermediate estimation step. If NOCOV=1 for the FOCE/LAPLACE/FO method, and it is the last estimation step, then standard error assessment for it will be turned off.

### **DERCONT=[0,1] (NM73)**

By the default value of the derivative continuity (DERCONT) is 0. When it equals 1, the partial derivative of the objective function with respect to thetas will perform an additional test to determine if a backward difference assessment is more accurate than a forward difference assessment. The forward difference assessment can differ greatly from the backward difference assessment in cases of extreme discontinuity when varying certain thetas by even just a small amount in the model results in a large change in objective function, (such as a viral model in which a very small change in the potency of an anti-viral agent results in widely varying time of return of viral load). This results in standard errors being poorly assessed for thetas that do not have inter-subject variances associated with them. Setting DERCONT to 1 slows the analysis, but can provide more accurate assessments of SE in such models. The DERCONT works only for the Monte Carlo EM algorithms such as IMP and SAEM.

### **CONSTRAIN=1 (NM72)**

A built-in simulated annealing algorithm has been put in place for NONMEM 7.2.0. Simulated annealing slows the rate of reduction of the elements of the OMEGA values during the burn-in phase of the SAEM method, allowing for a more global search of parameters. The subroutine CONSTRAINT performs this algorithm when the option CONSTRAIN is set to 1 or 5, where 1 is the default setting. This is by the constraint algorithm starting the Omegas at 1.5 times the initial values, and then controlling the rate at which the Omegas shrink during each iteration. CONSTRAIN=2 or 6 performs simulated annealing on sigma parameters, CONSTRAIN=3 or 7 performs simulated annealing on both OMEGA and SIGMA parameters. CONSTRAIN=0 or 4, performs no simulated annealing on non-zero valued OMEGAS.

The user may modify the subroutine CONSTRAINT that performs the simulated annealing algorithm. The source code to the CONSTRAINT subroutine is available from the ..\source directory as constraint.f90, and the user may copy this to their run directory, and as convenient, to rename it. Then, specify OTHER=name\_of\_source.f90 in the \$SUBROUTINE record, as shown in example 9.

As of NM73, when `CONSTRAIN`  $\geq 4$ , simulated annealing is also performed on diagonal elements of OMEGAS that are fixed to 0 to facilitate estimation of any associated thetas. See 1.40 \$ANNEAL to facilitate EM search methods for this additional annealing technique. The subroutine `CONSTRAINT` may also be used to provide any kind of constraint pattern on any parameters.

The mapping of parameters between Monolix and NONMEM SAEM is as follows:

Monolix	NONMEM SAEM
Number of Chains	ISAMPLE
K0	CONSTRAINT subroutine may be user modified to provide any constraining pattern on any population parameters
K1	NBURN
K2	NITER
Auto K1	CTYPE=1,2,3
Population Parameter settings menu:	
rho	IACCEPT
m1	ISAMPLE_M1
m2	ISAMPLE_M1A
m3	ISAMPLE_M2
m4	ISAMPLE_M3
No simulated annealing	CONSTRAIN=0
Simulated Annealing	CONSTRAIN=1,2,3 User may also define algorithm
SEED	SEED

### Obtaining the Objective Function for Hypothesis Testing After an SAEM Analysis

After the analysis, suitable objective functions for hypothesis testing and second order standard errors can be obtained by importance sampling at the final population parameter values. Thus, one could issue this sequence of commands:

```
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=2000 NITER=1000  
$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=5
```

Here, after SAEM is performed, importance sampling, with MAP estimation done on its first iteration, is performed, but without updating the main population parameters. Sometimes the MAP estimation is problematic, and/or, the user wishes to use the SAEM's last conditional mean and variances as the parameters to the importance sampler's sampling density for the first iteration, so one may try:

```
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=2000 NITER=1000  
$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=5 MAPITER=0
```

For very large dimensioned problems (many Omegas), the IMP evaluated objective function can have a lot of stochastic variability (more than plus or minus 10 units), or continually increase

with each iteration even though the population parameters are kept fixed. One way to reduce this volatility is to use IMPMAP instead of IMP, if the MAP estimation is not an issue:

**\$EST METHOD=IMPMAP EONLY=1 ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=5 MAPITER=0**

Another way is to increase the ISAMPLE to 3000:

**\$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 ISAMPLE=3000 NITER=5 MAPITER=0**

and sometimes, using the combination of IMPMAP with ISAMPLE=3000 is needed. Using IMPMAP or increasing ISAMPLE do increase computation time, and it is a choice of which is more efficient.

Another set of commands for SAEM is the following, which begins with a short iterative two stage run to provide good initial eta estimates for each subject, followed by the SAEM analysis, which uses these initial eta estimates as a starting point for its Markov Chain Monte Carlo scan of each subject's conditional (posterior) density, followed by objective function evaluation:

**\$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=5**

**\$EST METHOD=SAEM NBURN=1000 ISAMPLE=2 NITER=1000**

**\$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=5 MAPITER=0**

Values of NBURN, NITER, and ISAMPLE may be changed as needed.

If you want conditional mean values (values listed in root.phi) evaluated by MCMC sampling used in the SAEM method, but at a constant set of the final fixed parameters, then you could invoke EONLY=1 with the SAEM method as well:

**\$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=5**

**\$EST METHOD=SAEM NBURN=1000 ISAMPLE=2 NITER=1000**

**\$EST METHOD=SAEM EONLY=1 NBURN=200 ISAMPLE=2 NITER=1000**

**\$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=5 MAPITER=0**

## **I.28 Full Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) Bayesian Analysis Method**

The goal of the MCMC Bayesian analysis [11,12] is not to obtain the most likely thetas, sigmas, and omegas, but to obtain a large sample set of probable population parameters, usually 10000-30000. The samples are not statistically independent, but when analysis is properly performed, they are uncorrelated overall. Various summary statistics of the population parameters may then be obtained, such as means, standard deviations, and even confidence (or credible) ranges. The mean population parameter estimates and their variances are evaluated with considerable stability. Maximum likelihood parameters are not obtained, but with problems of sufficient data, these sample mean parameters are similar to maximum likelihood values, and the standard deviations of the samples are similar to standard errors obtained with maximum likelihood methods. A maximum likelihood objective function is also not obtained, but, a distribution of joint probability densities is obtained, from which 95% confidence bounds (assuming a type I

error of 0.05 is desired) can be constructed and tested for overlap with those of alternative models.

As with the SAEM method, there are two phases to the BAYES analysis. The first phase is the burn-in mode, during which population parameters and likelihood may change in a very directional manner with each iteration, and which should not be used for obtaining statistical summaries. The second phase is the stationary distribution phase, during which the likelihood and parameters tend to vary randomly with each iteration, without changing on average. It is these samples that are used to obtain summary statistics.

The Bayesian method is specified by

**\$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION**

Followed by one or more of the following parameter options:

**NBURN=4000**

Maximum number of iterations in which to perform the burn-in phase of the MCMC Bayesian method (default 4000). During this time, the advance of the parameters may be monitored by observing the results in file specified by the FILE parameter, and/or the objective function displayed at the console. The objective function progress is also written in OFV.TXT, and the report file. Full sets of population parameters and likelihood functions are also written in the file specified with the FILE= option. When all parameters and objective function do not appear to drift in a specific direction, but appear to bounce around in a stationary region, then it has sufficiently “burned” in. A termination test may be implemented to perform a statistical assessment of stationarity for the objective function and parameters. As mentioned earlier, the objective function (MCMCOBJ) that is displayed during BAYES analysis is not valid for assessing minimization or for hypothesis testing in the usual manner. It does not represent a likelihood that is integrated over all possible eta (marginal density), but the likelihood at a given set of etas.

**NSAMPLE/NITER=10000**

Sets number of iterations in which to perform the stationary distribution for the BAYES analysis (default 10000).

**ISAMPLE\_M1=2 (defaults listed)**

**ISAMPLE\_M1A=0 (NM72)**

**ISAMPLE\_M2=2**

**ISAMPLE\_M3=2**

**IACCEPT=0.4**

These are options for the MCMC Bayesian Metropolis-Hastings algorithm for individual parameters (ETAS) used by the SAEM and BAYES methods. For Bayesian analysis, the

MCMC algorithm performs *ISAMPLE\_M1* mode 1 iterations using the population means and variances as proposal density, followed by *ISAMPLE\_M1A* mode 1A iterations, testing model parameters from other subjects as possible values (by default this is not used, *ISAMPLE\_M1A*=0), followed by *ISAMPLE\_M2* mode 2 iterations, using the present parameter vector position as mean, and a scaled variance of *OMEGA* as variance [10]. Next, *ISAMPLE\_M3* mode 3 iterations are performed, in which samples are generated for each parameter separately. The scaling is adjusted so that samples are accepted IACCEPT fraction of the time. The final sample is then kept. Usually, these options need not be changed. There is only one chain of samples produced for a given NONMEM run (*ISAMPLE* is not used for MCMC, only for SAEM). If you would like additional chains, then create separate control stream files with different starting seed numbers.

**ISCALE\_MIN=1.0E-06 (defaults for SAEM, BAYES, NM72)**

**ISCALE\_MAX=1.0E+06 (NM72)**

In MCMC sampling, the scale factor used to vary the size of the variance of the proposal density in order to meet the IACCEPT condition, is by default bounded by *ISCALE\_MIN* of 1.0E-06, and *ISCALE\_MAX*=1.0E+06. This should left alone for MCMC sampling, but on occasion there may be a reason to reduce the boundaries (perhaps to *ISCALE\_MIN*=0.001, *ISAMPLE\_MAX*=1000). After the SAEM estimation method, remember to revert these parameters back to default operation on the next \$EST step:

*ISCALE\_MIN*=-100 *ISCALE\_MAX*=-100

The default operation is that NONMEM sets (*ISCALE\_MIN*,*ISCALE\_MAX*) to (0.01,100) for importance sampling (as described earlier), and to (1.0E-06,1.0E+06) for MCMC sampling.

**PSAMPLE\_M1=1 (defaults listed)**

**PSAMPLE\_M2=-1**

**PSAMPLE\_M3=1**

**PACCEPT=0.5**

These are the options for the MCMC Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. These options only have meaning for population parameters (theta/sigma) that are not Gibbs sampled. Normally NONMEM determines whether THETA and SIGMA parameters are Gibbs sampled or not, based on the model setup (see MU\_ Referencing section below). For each iteration, a vector of thetas/sigmas are generated using a multivariate normal proposal density that has mean/variances based on the previous samples, done *PSAMPLE\_M1* times. Next, a vector of parameters are generated using a multivariate normal proposal density with mean at the present parameter position, and variance scaled to have samples accepted with *PACCEPT* frequency. This is done *PSAMPLE\_M2* times (if *PSAMPLE\_M2*<0, then program performs this as many times as there are M-H parameters). Finally, each parameter is individually sampled *PSAMPLE\_M3* times. The final accepted parameter vector is kept. Usually these options do not need to be changed from their default values, listed above.

**PSCALE\_MIN=0.01 (NM73)**

**PSCALE\_MAX=1000 (NM73)**

In MCMC sampling, the scale factor used to vary the size of the variance of the proposal density population parameters (theta/sigma) that are not Gibbs sampled, in order to meet the PACCEPT condition, is by default bounded by PSCALE\_MIN of 0.01, and PSCALE\_MAX=1000. This should left alone for MCMC sampling, but on occasion there may be a reason to expand the boundaries (perhaps to PSCALE\_MIN=1.0e-06, PSAMPLE\_MAX=1.0E+06).

**OSAMPLE\_M1=-1 (defaults listed)**

**OSAMPLE\_M2=-1**

**OACCEPT=0.5**

These are the options for the MCMC Metropolis-Hastings algorithm for OMEGA sampling. If OSAMPLE\_M1<0 (default), then the OMEGA's are Gibbs sampled using the appropriate Wishart proposal density, and the other options (OSAMPLE\_M2 and OACCEPT) are not relevant. Otherwise, for each iteration, a matrix of OMEGAs are generated using a Wishart proposal density that has variance based on the previous samples, done OSAMPLE\_M1 times. Next, a matrix of OMEGAS are generated using a Wishart proposal density at the present OMEGA values postion, and degrees of freedom (dispersion factor for variances) scaled to have samples accepted with OACCEPT frequency. This is done OSAMPLE\_M2 times (if OSAMPLE\_M2<0, then program performs this as many times as there are non-fixed omega elements). The final OMEGA matrix is kept. Usually these options do not need to be changed from their default values, listed above.

**NOPRIOR=[0,1]**

If prior information was specified using the \$PRIOR statement (available since NM 6, release 2.0, and described in the html Help manual: use only NWPRI option for the new \$EST methods), then normally the analysis is set up for three stage hierarchical analysis. By default NOPRIOR=0, and this prior information will be used. However, if NOPRIOR=1, then for the particular estimation, the prior information is not included in the analysis. This is useful if you want to not use prior information during a maximization (METHOD=IMP, CONDITIONAL, IMPMAP, SAEM, or ITS), but then use it for the Bayesian analysis (METHOD=BAYES).

As of NM73, when NOPRIOR=1 is set, the estimation will not use TNPRI prior information (TNPRI should only be used with FO/FOCE/Laplace estimations). In previous versions of NONMEM, NOPRIOR=1 did not act on TNPRI priors.

**I.29 A Note on Setting up Prior Information**

Prior information is important for MCMC Bayesian analysis, but not necessary for maximization methods. Of greatest importance are priors to the Omegas. As a general rule, if your data set consists of fewer subjects than 100 times the dimension of the Omega matrix to be estimated, then you should have at least uninformative OMEGA prior information. Priors to THETAS are

assumed multivariate normal, and priors to OMEGAS and SIGMAS are assumed Wishart distributed. Alternatively, a residual variance in the form of its square root, may be modeled via THETA (a sigma-like Theta parameters is set up in example 2). For a thorough reference to the options in the \$PRIOR record, see the html Help manual. The following describes the setup for most Bayesian analysis purposes.

To set up the \$PRIOR NWPRI statement, keep in mind the following:

NTHETA=number of Thetas to be estimated

NETA=number of Etas (Omegas) to be estimated (and is to be described by an NETAxNETA OMEGA matrix)

NEPS=number of epsilons (Sigmas) to be estimated (and is to be described by an NEPSxNEPS SIGMA matrix)

NTHP=number of thetas which have a prior

NETP=number of Omegas with prior

NEPP=Number of Sigmas with prior (NM73). Before NM73, the NEPP option was ignored, as supplying priors for Sigma's was not activated.

For example:

```
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=4, NEPS=1 NTHP=4, NETP=4, NEPP=1
```

Then the \$THETA records list the parameters, in order, the following:

NTHETA of initial thetas

NTHP of Priors to THETAS

Degrees of freedom to each OMEGA block Prior

Degrees of freedom to each SIGMA block Prior

The \$OMEGA records list the variances, in order, the following:

NETAxNETA of initial OMEGAS

NTHPxNTHP of variances of Priors to THETAS

NETPxNETP of priors to OMEGAS, matching the block pattern of the initial OMEGAS

The \$SIGMA records list the variances, in order, the following:

NEPSxNEPS of initial SIGMAS

NEPPxNEPP of priors to SIGMAS, matching the block pattern of the initial SIGMAS (NM73).

So we may have the following example control stream file portion:

```
$THETA 2.0 2.0 4.0 4.0 ; Initial Thetas  
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) ; Initial Parameters for OMEGA  
0.4  
0.01 0.4  
0.01 0.01 0.4  
0.01 0.01 0.01 0.4  
$SIGMA 0.1
```

```
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=4, NEPS=1, NTHP=4, NETP=4, NEPP=1
```

```
; Prior information of THETAS (NTHP=4 of them)
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

### **\$THETA (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX)**

; Variance to prior information of THETAS (NTHP×NTHP=4×4 of them).  
; Because variances are very large, this means that the prior  
; information to the THETAS is highly uninformative. Note that the  
; order of \$THETA values among the THETA records, and the order  
; of \$OMEGA values among the OMEGA records, is very important,  
; But \$THETAS and \$OMEGAS can be interspersed.

#### **\$OMEGA BLOCK(4)**

**10000 FIX**  
0.00 10000  
0.00 0.00 10000  
0.00 0.00 0.0 10000

; Prior to OMEGA (NETP×NETP=4×4 if them)

#### **\$OMEGA BLOCK(4)**

**0.2 FIX**  
0.0 0.2  
0.0 0.0 0.2  
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2

; Set degrees of freedom of OMEGA Prior (one value per OMEGA block)  
; Uninformative Omega prior is designated by having a DF that is equal to  
; the dimension size of the Omega block.

### **\$THETA (4 FIX)**

; Prior to SIGMA (NEPP×NEPP=1×1 if them)

#### **\$SIGMA 0.05 FIX**

; Set degrees of freedom of SIGMA Prior (one value per SIGMA block)  
; Uninformative SIGMA prior is designated by having a DF that is equal to  
; the dimension size of the Sigma block.

### **\$THETA (1 FIX)**

By default, the number of prior experiments is 1. However, perhaps you have more than one previous study, and you wish to average their contribution, forming a composite average set of prior parameters to influence the present analysis. In this case, add NEXP=n to the \$NWPRI record above, where n is the number of experiments. Then, add the prior information of each additional study with additional \$THETA, \$OMEGA, and \$SIGMA statements. The order is then:

\$THETA records list the parameters, in order, the following:

NTHETA of initial thetas

Exp 1:

NTHP of Priors to THETAS

Degrees of freedom to each OMEGA block Prior

Degrees of freedom to each SIGMA block Prior

Exp 2:

NTHP of Priors to THETAS

Degrees of freedom to each OMEGA block Prior

Degrees of freedom to each SIGMA block Prior

...

The \$OMEGA records list the variances, in order, the following:  
NETAxNETA of initial OMEGAS

Exp 1:

NTHPxNTHP of variances of Priors to THETAS

NETPxNETP of priors to OMEGAS, matching the block pattern of the initial OMEGAS

Exp 2:

NTHPxNTHP of variances of Priors to THETAS

NETPxNETP of priors to OMEGAS, matching the block pattern of the initial OMEGAS

...

The \$SIGMA records list the variances, in order, the following:

NEPSxNEPS of initial SIGMAS

Exp 1:

NEPPxNEPP of priors to SIGMAS, matching the block pattern of the initial SIGMAS

Exp 2:

NEPPxNEPP of priors to SIGMAS, matching the block pattern of the initial SIGMAS

Additional examples of setting up prior information for various problems are shown in the example problems listed at the end of this document.

As of NM73, you can use more informative names as follows:

\$THETAP for theta priors

\$THETAPV for variance to theta priors

\$OMEGAP for omega priors

\$OMEGAPD for degrees of freedom (or dispersion factor) for omega priors

\$SIGMAP for SIGMA priors

\$SIGMAPD for degrees of freedom (or dispersion factor) for SIGMA priors

This allows you to intersperse these records at will in the control stream files, but it also gives NMTRAN an alternative source for values to NTHETA, NETA, NTHP, NETP, NEPS, and NEPP that is typically given in the \$PRIOR NWPRI record. However, if these values are also listed in \$PRIOR NWPRI, then these values are chosen over what is surmised from the informatively labeled theta/omega/sigma records. Thus, the above control stream file could be structured as follows, with the various records in any order, and a shortened \$PRIOR record:

**\$PRIOR NWPRI**

```
; Prior information of THETAS (NTHP=4 of them)
$THETAP (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX)
```

```
$THETA 2.0 2.0 4.0 4.0 ; Initial Thetas
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) ; Initial Parameters for OMEGA
0.4
0.01 0.4
0.01 0.01 0.4
0.01 0.01 0.01 0.4
```

```
; Set degrees of freedom of SIGMA Prior (one value per SIGMA block)
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

**\$SIGMAPD (1 FIX)**

;initial parameters to sigma  
**\$SIGMA 0.1**

; Set degrees of freedom of OMEGA Prior (one value per OMEGA block)  
**\$OMEGAPD (4 FIX)**

; Prior to OMEGA (NETP×NETP=4×4 if them)  
**\$OMEGAP BLOCK(4)**  
**0.2 FIX**  
**0.0 0.2**  
**0.0 0.0 0.2**  
**0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2**

; Variance to prior information of THETAS (NTHP×NTHP=4×4 of them).  
**\$THETAPV BLOCK(4)**  
**10000 FIX**  
**0.00 10000**  
**0.00 0.00 10000**  
**0.00 0.00 0.0 10000**

; Prior to SIGMA (NEPP×NEPP=1×1 if them)  
**\$SIGMAP 0.05 FIX**

Informative prior information may come from a previous study. Typically, they are used as follows:

The theta priors for the present analysis are obtained from the estimates of thetas from the previous study.

The variance-covariance to theta priors of the present analysis are obtained from the variance-covariance submatrix pertaining to the theta estimates from the previous study.

The omega priors of the present analysis are obtained from the estimates of omegas from the previous study.

The degrees of freedom to the omega priors of the present analysis are at most the total number of subjects in the previous study. Dr. Mats Karlsson has proposed the following formula for selecting degrees of freedom:

$$DF=2*[(\text{Omega estimate of previous analysis})/(\text{SE of omega of previous analysis})]^2$$

Or

$$DF=2*[(\text{Omega estimate of previous analysis})/(\text{SE of omega of previous analysis})]^2+1$$

to adjust for degrees of freedom loss in the estimate of Omega of the previous study.

For an OMEGA block, use the smallest DF calculated among the OMEGA diagonal estimates in that block.

A similar formula would apply for SIGMA priors, with the proviso that the DF be no larger than the total number of data points that apply for that sigma in the previous study (for example, if there are two sigmas, one for PK data, and another for PD data, then the sigma for PK data gets no more than total number of PK data points in the previous study).

### **I.30 Monte Carlo Direct Sampling (NM72)**

On rare occasions, direct Monte Carlo sampling may be desired. This method is the purest method for performing expectation maximization, in that it creates completely independent samples (unlike MCMC), and there is no chance of causing bias if the sampling density is not similar enough to the conditional density (unlike IMP). However, it is very inefficient, requiring ISAMPLE values of 10000 to 300000 to properly estimate the problem. The method can be implemented by issuing a command such as

```
$EST METHOD=DIRECT INTERACTION ISAMPLE=10000 NITER=50
```

On occasion it can have some use in jump starting an importance sampling method, especially if the first iteration of importance sampling fails because it relies on MAP estimation, and the problem is too unstable for it. Thus, one could perform the following, where just a few iterations of direct sampling begin the estimation process:

```
$EST METHOD=DIRECT INTERACTION ISAMPLE=10000 NITER=3  
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=50 MAPITER=0
```

Notice that since MAPITER=0, the first iteration of IMP method relies on starting parameters for its sampling density that came from the DIRECT sampling method.

### **I.31 Some General Options and Notes Regarding EM and Monte Carlo Methods**

#### **AUTO=0 (default) (NM73)**

If option AUTO=1 is selected, then several options will be set by NONMEM that will allow best settings to be determined. The user may still over-ride those options set by AUTO, by specifying them on the same \$EST record. For example,

```
$EST METHOD=ITS AUTO=1 PRINT=10  
$EST METHOD=SAEM AUTO=1 PRINT=50  
$EST METHOD=IMP PRINT=1 EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=1000  
$EST METHOD=BAYES AUTO=1 NITER=1000 FILE=auto.txt PRINT=100
```

The settings of AUTO for each method are as follows:

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
METHOD=DIRECT INTERACTION ISAMPLE=1000 CTYPE=3 NITER=500 STDOBJ=10
      ISAMPEND=10000 NOPRIOR=1 CITER=10 CINTERVAL=0 CALPHA=0.05
      EONLY=0
```

```
METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NITER=10000 NBURN=4000
      NOPRIOR=0 CITER=10 CINTERVAL=0 CALPHA=0.05
      IACCEPT=0.4 ISCALE_MIN=1.0E-06 ISCALE_MAX=1.0E+06
      PACCEPT=0.5 PSCALE_MIN=0.01 PSCALE_MAX=1000
      PSAMPLE_M1=-1 PSAMPLE_M2=-1 PSAMPLE_M3=1 OSAMPLE_M1=-1
      OSAMPLE_M2=-1 OACCEPT=0.5 ISAMPLE_M1=2 ISAMPLE_M1A=0
      ISAMPLE_M2=2 ISAMPLE_M3=3
```

```
METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NITER=1000 NBURN=4000
      ISAMPEND=10 NOPRIOR=1 CITER=10 CINTERVAL=0 CALPHA=0.05
      IACCEPT=0.4 ISCALE_MIN=1.0E-06 ISCALE_MAX=1.0E+06
      ISAMPLE_M1=2 ISAMPLE_M1A=0 ISAMPLE_M2=2 ISAMPLE_M3=2
      CONSTRAIN=1 EONLY=0 ISAMPLE=2
```

```
METHOD=ITS INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NITER=500
      NOPRIOR=1 CITER=10 CINTERVAL=1 CALPHA=0.05
```

```
METHOD=IMP INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NITER=500 ISAMPLE=300
      ISAMPEND=10000 NOPRIOR=1 CITER=10 CINTERVAL=1 CALPHA=0.05
      IACCEPT=0.0 ISCALE_MIN=0.1 ISCALE_MAX=10 DF=0 MCETA=3
      EONLY=0 MAPITER=1 MAPINTER=-1
```

```
METHOD=IMPMAP INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NITER=500 ISAMPLE=300
      ISAMPEND=10000 NOPRIOR=1 CITER=10 CINTERVAL=1 CALPHA=0.05
      IACCEPT=0.0 ISCALE_MIN=0.1 ISCALE_MAX=10 DF=0 MCETA=3
      EONLY=0
```

The AUTO option is ignored by the FO/FOCE/Laplace methods. The AUTO setting itself transfers to the next \$EST within the same \$PROB, just like any other option settings explicitly set by the user in the control stream file, so AUTO remains on or off until then next AUTO option specified. For example, in the following example:

```
$EST METHOD=ITS AUTO=1 PRINT=10
$EST METHOD=SAEM AUTO=1 PRINT=50
$EST METHOD=IMP PRINT=1 EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=1000
$EST METHOD=BAYES AUTO=1 FILE=auto.txt PRINT=100 NITER=1000
```

the IMP statement also has AUTO=1. However, for the following example:

```
$EST METHOD=ITS AUTO=1 PRINT=10
$EST METHOD=SAEM AUTO=1 PRINT=50
$EST METHOD=IMP PRINT=1 EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=1000 AUTO=0
$EST METHOD=BAYES AUTO=1 FILE=auto.txt PRINT=100 NITER=1000
```

the AUTO setting is turned off for IMP, and turned back on for BAYES. Any option settings implicitly set by the AUTO feature does not transfer to the next \$EST statement. Also, when using AUTO=1, the transfer of any options settings explicitly set by the user from previous \$EST statements may or may not occur for those options set by the AUTO option, depending on the situation.

The mapping of parameters between S-ADAPT and NONMEM is as follows

<b>S-ADAPT</b>	<b>NONMEM</b>
Pmethod=4	IMPMAP
Pmethod=8	IMP
Pmethod=1	ITS
Pmethod=6	DIRECT
Npopiter	NITER
Npopc	ISAMPLE
Npop	MCETA
optmethod	OPTMAP
covest	ETADER
Gefficiency	IACCEPT
Gamma_min	ISCALE_MIN
Gamma_max	ISACLE_MAX
DFRAN	DF
Popconv_test	CTYPE
Popconv_rows	CITER
Popconv_alpha	CALPHA
Ndelpar	MAPINTER
Poperr_type=3	\$COV MATRIX=S
Poperr_type=8	\$COV MATRIX=R
Poperr_type=9	\$COV
POPFINAL subroutine	CONSTRAINT subroutine may be user modified to provide any constraining pattern on any population parameters
RANMETHOD	RANMETHOD
SEED	SEED

### I.32 MU Referencing

The new methods in NONMEM are most efficiently implemented if the user supplies information on how the THETA parameters are associated arithmetically with the etas and individual parameters, wherever such a relationship holds. Calling the individual parameters phi, the relationship should be

$$\text{phi}_i = \mu_i(\text{theta}) + \text{eta}(i)$$

For each parameter  $i$  that has an eta associated with it, and  $\mu_i$  is a function of THETA.

The association of one or more THETA's with ETA(1) must be identified by a variable called MU\_1. Similarly, the association with ETA(2) is MU\_2, that of ETA(5) is MU\_5, etcetera. Providing this information is as straight-forward as introducing the MU\_ variables into the \$PRED or \$PK code by expansion of the code.

For a very simple example, the original code may have the lines

```
CL=THETA(4)+ETA(2)
```

This may be rephrased as:

```
MU_2=THETA (4)
CL=MU_2+ETA (2)
```

Another example would be:

```
CL= (THETA (1) *AGE**THETA (2) ) *EXP (ETA (5) )
V=THETA (3) *EXP (ETA (3) )
```

which would now be broken down into two additional lines, inserting the definition of a MU as follows:

```
MU_5= LOG (THETA (1) ) +THETA (2) *LOG (AGE)
MU_3=LOG (THETA (3) )
CL=EXP (MU_5+ETA (5) )
V=EXP (MU_3+ETA (3) )
```

Note the arithmetic relationship identified by the last two lines, where MU\_5+ETA(5) and MU\_3+ETA(3) are expressed. This action does not change the model in any way.

It is better to have a linear relationship between all thetas and MU's (as we shall see below)

```
MU_5= THETA (1) +THETA (2) *LOG (AGE)
MU_3=THETA (3)
CL=EXP (MU_5+ETA (5) )
V=EXP (MU_3+ETA (3) )
```

The above parameterization would also entail log transforming initial values of THETA(1) and THETA(3).

If the model is formulated by the traditional typical value (TV, mean), followed by individual value, then it is straight-forward to add the MU\_ references as follows:

```
TVCL= THETA (1) *AGE**THETA (2)
CL=TVCL*EXP (ETA (5) )
TVV=THETA (3)
V=TVV*EXP (ETA (3) )
MU_3=LOG (TVV)
MU_5=LOG (TVCL)
```

This also will work because only the MU\_x= equations are required in order to take advantage of EM efficiency. It is not required to use the MU\_ variables in the expression EXP(MU\_5+ETA(5)), since the following are equivalent:

```
CL=TVCL*EXP (ETA (5) ) =EXP (LOG (TVCL) +ETA (5) ) =EXP (MU_5+ETA (5) )
```

but it helps as an exercise to determine that the MU\_ reference was properly transformed (in this case log transformed) so that it represents an arithmetic association with the eta.

Again, it is preferable to re-parameterize so that the MU's are linear functions of all thetas:

```
LTVCL= THETA (1) +THETA (2) *LOG (AGE)
CL=EXP (LTVCL+ETA (5) )
```

```
LTVV=THETA ( 3 )
V=EXP ( LTVV+ETA ( 3 ) )
MU_3=LTVV
MU_5=LTVCCL
```

An incorrect usage of MU modeling would be:

```
MU_1=LOG ( THETA ( 1 ) )
MU_2=LOG ( THETA ( 2 ) )
MU_3=LOG ( THETA ( 3 ) )
CL=EXP ( MU_1+ETA ( 2 ) )
V=EXP ( MU_2+MU_3+ETA ( 1 ) )
```

In the above example, MU\_1 is used as an arithmetic mean to ETA(2), and a composite MU\_2 and MU\_3 are the arithmetic means to ETA(1), which would not be correct. The association of MU\_x+ETA(x) must be strictly adhered to.

Once one or more thetas are modeled to a MU, the theta may not show up in any subsequent lines of code. That is, the only usage of that theta may be in its connection with MU. For example, if

```
CL=EXP ( THETA ( 5 ) +ETA ( 2 ) )
```

So that it can be rephrased as

```
MU_2=THETA ( 5 )
CL=EXP ( MU_2+ETA ( 2 ) )
```

But later, suppose THETA(5) is used without its association with ETA(2):

```
...
CLZ=THETA ( 5 ) * 2
```

Then THETA(5) cannot be MU modeled, because it shows up as associated with ETA(2) in one context, but as a fixed effect without association with ETA(2) elsewhere. However, if

```
MU_2=THETA ( 5 )
CL=EXP ( MU_2+ETA ( 2 ) )
```

```
...
CLZ=CL*2
```

Then this is legitimate, as the individual parameter CL retains the association of THETA(5) with ETA(2), when used to define CLZ. That is, THETA(5) and ETA(2) may not be used separately in any other part of the model, except indirectly through CL, in which their association is retained.

Suppose you have:

```
CL=THETA ( 5 ) +THETA ( 5 ) *ETA ( 2 )
```

One should see this as:

```
CL=THETA ( 5 ) * ( 1+ETA ( 2 ) )
```

So the way to MU model this is:

```
MU_2=1 . 0
CL=THETA ( 5 ) * ( MU_2+ETA ( 2 ) )
```

Which would mean that in the end, THETA(5) is not actually MU modeled, since MU\_2 does not depend on THETA(5). One would be tempted to model as follows:

```
MU_2=THETA(5)  
CL=MU_2+MU_2*ETA(2)
```

But this would be incorrect, as MU\_2 and ETA(2) may not show up together in the code except as MU\_2+ETA(2) or its equivalent. Thus, THETA(5) cannot be MU modeled. In such cases, remodel to the following similar format:

```
CL=THETA(5)*EXP(ETA(2))
```

So that THETA(5) may be MU modeled as:

```
MU_2=LOG(THETA(5))  
CL=EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
```

Again, for EM methods, better to re-parameterize as:

```
MU_2=THETA(5)  
CL=EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
```

And log transform the initial value of THETA(5).

Sometimes, a particular parameter has a fixed effect with no random effect, such as:

```
Km=THETA(5)
```

with the intention that Km is unknown but constant across all subjects. In such cases, the THETA(5) and Km cannot be Mu referenced, and the EM efficiency will not be available in moving this Theta. However, one could assign an ETA to THETA(5), and then fix its OMEGA to a small value, such as  $0.0225 = 0.15^2$  to represent 15% CV, if OMEGA represents proportional error. This often will allow the EM algorithms to efficiently move this parameter, while retaining the original intent that all subjects have similar, although not identical, Km's. Very often, inter-subject variances to parameters were removed because the FOCE had difficulty estimating a large parametered problem, and so it was an artificial constraint to begin with. EM methods are much more robust, and are adept at handling large, full block OMEGA's, so you may want to incorporate as many etas as possible when using the EM methods.

You should Mu reference as many of the THETA's as possible, except those pertaining to residual variance (which should be modeled through SIGMA whenever possible). If you can afford to slightly change the theta/eta relationship a little to make it MU referenced without unduly influencing the model specification or the physiological meaning, then it should be done.

When the arithmetic mean of an ETA is associated with one or more THETA's in this way, EM methods can more efficiently analyze the problem, by requiring in certain calculations only the evaluation of the MU's to determine new estimates of THETAs for the next iteration, without having to re-evaluate the predicted value for each observation, which can be computationally expensive, particularly when differential equations are used in the model. For those THETA's that do not have a relationship with any ETA's, and therefore cannot be MU referenced (including THETA's associated with ETAS whose OMEGA value is fixed to 0), computationally expensive gradient evaluations must be made to provide new estimates of them for the next iteration.

There is additional increased efficiency in the evaluation of the problem if the MU models are linear functions with respect to THETA. As mentioned in the previous examples above, we could re-parameterize such that

```
MU_5=THETA(1)+THETA(2)*LOG(AGE)
CL=EXP(MU_5+ETA(5))
MU_3=THETA(3)
V=EXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
```

This changes the values of THETA(1) and THETA(3) such that the re-parameterized THETA(1) and THETA(3) are the logarithm of the original parameterization of THETA(1) and THETA(3). The models are identical, however, in that the same maximum likelihood value will be achieved. The only inconvenience is having to anti-log these THETA's during post-processing.

The added efficiency obtained by maintaining linear relationships between the MU's and THETA's is greatest when using the SAEM method and the MCMC Bayesian method. In the Bayesian method, THETA's that are linearly modeled with the MU variables have linear relationships with respect to the inter-subject variability, and this allows the Gibbs sampling method to be used, which is much more efficient than the Metropolis-Hastings (M-H) method. By default, NONMEM tests MU-THETA linearity by determining if the second derivative of MU with respect to THETA is nearly or equal to 0. Those THETA parameters with 0 valued second derivatives are Gibbs sampled, while all other THETAS are M-H sampled. In the Gibbs sampling method, THETA values are sampled from a multi-variate normal conditional density given the latest PHI=MU+ETA values for each subject, and the samples are always accepted. In M-H sampling, the sampling density used is only an approximation, so the sampled THETA values must be tested by evaluating the likelihood to determine if they are statistically probable, requiring much more computation time.

As much as possible, define the MU's in the first few lines of \$PK or \$PRED. Do not define MU\_ values in \$ERROR. Have all the MU's particularly defined before any additional verbatim code, such as write statements. NMTRAN produces a MUMODEL2 subroutine based on the PRED or PK subroutine in FSUBS, and this MUMODEL2 subroutine is frequently called with the ICALL=2 settings, more often than PRED or PK. The fewer code lines that MUMODEL2 has to go through to evaluate all the MU\_s' the more efficient.

Whenever possible, have the MU variables defined unconditionally, outside IF...THEN blocks.

Time dependent covariates, or covariates changing with each record within an individual, cannot be part of the MU\_ equation. For example

```
MU_3=THETA(1)*TIME+THETA(2)
```

should not be done. Or, consider

```
MU_3=THETA(2)*WT
```

Where WT is not constant within an individual, but varies with observation record (time). This would also not be suitable. However, we could phrase as

```
MU_3=THETA(2)
```

```
CL=WT*(MU_3+ETA(3))
```

where MU\_3 represents a population mean clearance per unit weight, which is constant with time (observation record), and is more universal among subjects. The MU variables may vary with inter-occasion, but not with time.

Suppose we have a situation where WT has an unknown power term associated with it modeled as THETA(3) in this example:

$$CL=THETA(2)*WT**THETA(3)*EXP(ETA(1))$$

Normally, we could efficiently linear model this as follows:

$$MU\_1=THETA(2)+THETA(3)*LOG(WT)$$

$$CL=EXP(MU\_1+ETA(1))$$

with THETA(2) transformed into the log of clearance domain. However, if WT changes record by record within the individual, then LOG(WT) may not be in the Mu modeling. We would then remove the THETA(3)\*LOG(WT) term from MU\_1:

$$MU\_1=LOG(THETA(2))$$

$$CL=WT**THETA(3)*EXP(MU\_1+ETA(1))$$

And THETA(3) itself would not be MU modeled.

For NONMEM 7.2.0, NMTRAN is programmed to detect some MU modeling errors. Nonetheless, the user should verify that these rules are followed.

Examples at the end of the document show examples of MU modeling for various problem types. Study these examples carefully. When transposing your own code, begin with simple problems and work your way to more complex problems.

At this point one may wonder why bother inserting MU references in your code. MU referencing only needs to be done if you are using one of the new EM or Gibbs sampling methods to improve their efficiency. The EM methods may be performed without MU references, but it will be several fold slower than the FOCE method, and the problem may not even optimize successfully. If you choose one of the new methods, and you do not incorporate MU referencing into your model, you are likely to be disappointed in its performance. For simple two compartment models, the new EM methods are slower than FOCE even with the MU references. But, for 3 compartment models, or numerical integration problems, the improvement in speed by the EM methods, properly MU modeled, can be 5-10 fold faster than with FOCE. Example 6 described at the end of the SIGL section is one example where importance sampling solves this problem in 30 minutes, with R matrix standard error, versus FOCE which takes 2-10 hours or longer, and without even requesting the \$COV step. So, for complex PK/PD problems that take a very long time in FOCE, it is well worth putting in MU references and using one of the EM methods, even if you may need to rephrase some of the fixed/random (theta/eta) effects relationships. In addition, FOCE is a linearized optimization method, and is less accurate than the EM and Bayesian methods when data are sparse or when the posterior density for each individual is highly non-normal.

It cannot be stressed too much that MU referencing and using the new EM methods will take some time to learn how to use properly. It is best to begin with fairly simple problems, to understand how a particular method behaves, and determine the best option settings. When

setting up a problem for the new EM methods, you should start out with some trial runs, and a limited number of iterations, and observe its behavior. Here are some starting points for the various methods:

```
$EST METHOD=ITS NITER=100
$EST METHOD=SAEM NBURN=500 NITER=500
$EST METHOD=IMP NITER=100 ISAMPLE=300
```

The convergence tests should not be used during trial runs. The convergence tests for the EM methods can be fooled into running excessively long, or ending the problem prematurely. For example, the iterations of SAEM are Markov chain dependent, and therefore, certain parameters may meander slowly. The convergence tester, if CITER and CINTERVAL are not properly set to span these meanderings, may never detect stationarity for all the parameters, and therefore may never conclude the analysis. For IMP, the parameters between iterations are less statistically correlated, and the convergence tester is a little more reliable for it.

NMTRAN does some checking of MU statements. If you wish to turn this off (checking mu statements can take a long time for very large control stream files), then include the NOCHECKMU option on the \$ABBR record:  
\$ABBR NOCHECKMU

### **MUM=MMNNMD**

These options allow the MU reference equations for each theta to be optionally used or not used. By default, if a theta parameter is MU referenced, it will be used to facilitate theta parameter estimation. However, the user may “turn off” specific parameters so their Mu referencing is not used. M indicates that the parameter should be Mu modeled (assuming there is an association of a Mu for that theta, which the program will verify), and N indicates it should not be Mu modeled. In the above example, thetas 1,2,5,6 are MU modeled, and 3,4 are not to be Mu modeled. D (for default) indicates you want the program to decide whether to MU model, useful for specifying back to a default option in a future \$EST statement, if the present setting is N.

The MUM parameter can also be used to specify which THETAS are used in a mixture problem by marking the position with an X. For example:

```
MUM=DDDDX
```

Where THETA(5) is involved in mixture modeling (in a \$MIX statement). This is only necessary for covariate dependent mixture models, such as:

```
$MIX
IF (KNOWGENDER==1) THEN
IF (GENDER==1) THEN
P (1)=1.0
P (2)=0.0
ELSE
P (1)=0.0
P (2)=1.0
```

```
ENDIF  
ELSE  
P (1) =THETA (5)  
P (2) =1-THETA (5)  
ENDIF
```

and it guarantees that the new estimation methods are aware of the proper parameters.

An alternative method for specifying MU modeled parameters is by using the following syntax:  
**MUM=v<sub>1</sub>(n<sub>1</sub>):v<sub>2</sub>(n<sub>2</sub>):v<sub>3</sub>(n<sub>3</sub>)...**

Where v refers to a letter (N,M,D, or X), and n refers to a number list. For example, to specify thetas 3,5 through 8 to not be MU modeled, theta 2 is a population mixture parameter, and thetas 6,12 are to be MU modeled,

MUM=N(3,5-8):X(2):M(6,12)

Thetas not specified are given a default D designation.

### **GRD=GNGNND**

By default, if a theta parameter has a Mu associated with it, and its relationship to its Mu is sufficiently linear (the program tests this by evaluating the partial second derivative of MU with respect to theta), then the program will use Gibbs sampling for that parameter. However for Mu modeled parameters, the user can over-ride these decisions made by the program, and force a given parameter to be Gibbs sampled (G), or Metropolis-Hastings sampled (N). In the above example, thetas 1 and 3 are to be Gibbs sampled, and the other thetas are M-H sampled. If the parameter is not Mu modeled, or its Mu modeling is turned off by an MUM option setting, the program performs an M-H sampling. D (for default) specifies you want the program to decide whether to use Gibbs sampling.

For SIGMA parameters, if a particular SIGMA is associated with only one data point type, and conversely, the data point type has only that one SIGMA parameter defining its residual error, and that data point type is not linked by an L2 item with any other data point types, then that SIGMA will by default be Gibbs sampled with a chi-square distribution. Otherwise, that SIGMA parameter will be sampled by Metropolis-Hastings. You can force Meroplis-Hastings by specifying an N. The first m letters of GRD refer to the m THETA's. Then, the m+1th letter refers to SIGMA(1,1), m+2 refers to SIGMA(2,2), etc (going along the diagonal of SIGMA). Not all thetas and sigmas need to be designated. If just the Thetas are designated, for example then the designations for SIGMA are assumed to be D.

For example, for

$Y = IPRED + (CMT-1)*IPRED**GAMMA*EPS(1) + (2-CMT)*IPRED*EPS(2)$

And with no correlation set between SIGMA(1,1) and SIGMA(2,2), then both SIGMA(1,1) and SIGMA(2,2) will be Gibbs sampled.

Mixed homoscedastic/heretoscedastic residual errors are not Gibbs sampled:

$$Y = \text{IPRED} + \text{IPRED} * \text{EPS}(1) + \text{EPS}(2)$$

**GRD=DDDDDDSSN**

The S and D specification are used only for Monte Carlo EM methods. The S specification is optional, and can improve the speed of IMP, IMPMAP, and SAEM methods. Sometimes, users model parameters that could have been a Sigma parameter, but model them as Theta parameters instead, such as:

$$Y = \text{IPRED} + \text{THETA}(7) * \text{IPRED} * \text{EPS}(1) + \text{THETA}(8) * \text{EPS}(2)$$

These theta parameters are therefore “Sigma-like”, and are typically not MU referenced. To have the S designation, these thetas are not allowed to be involved in evaluating the predicted function (IPRED). Specifying theta parameters 7 and 8 as “sigma-like” in this example (note 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> position of S in the GRD option setting) indicates to the program that when it evaluates forward difference partial derivatives to these thetas (which it must when etas are not associated with theta parameters), it does not have to re-evaluate the predicted function, which can be computationally expensive, especially if one of the differential equation solver ADVAN’s are used.

An alternative method for specifying GRD modeled parameters is by using the following syntax:

**GRD=t<sub>1</sub>v<sub>1</sub>(n<sub>1</sub>): t<sub>2</sub>v<sub>2</sub>(n<sub>2</sub>): t<sub>3</sub>v<sub>3</sub>(n<sub>3</sub>)...**

Where t refers to a parameter type (T for theta, S for SIGMA), v refers to a letter (S,D, or N), and n refers to a number list. For example, to specify thetas 3,5 through 8 to be Gibbs samples, theta 4 is sigma-like, and sigmas 1-3 are to be Metropolis-Hastings processed,

GRD=TG(3,5-8):TS(4):SN(1-3)

Thetas and sigmas not specified are given a default D designation. The SN() designation is also used by EM methods to not determine the derivatives of the objective function with respect to the Sigmas analytically (which is faster), but numerically.

### I.33 Termination testing

A termination test is available for importance sampling, iterative two stage, burn-in phase of SAEM, and the burn-in phase of MCMC Bayesian. It is during burn-in that one wishes to know when the sampling has reached the stationary distribution for SAEM and BAYES. The second, sampling stage in SAEM and BAYES still is determined by how many samples (NITER or NSAMPLE) are desired to contribute to the final answer, so "convergence" does not apply there. There are four parameters set in the \$EST statement to specify the termination options:

#### CTYPE

CTYPE=0 no termination test (default). Process goes through the full set of NBURN (SAEM or BAYES) or NITER (IMP, IMPMAP or ITS) iterations

CTYPE=1. Test for termination on objective function, thetas, and sigmas, but not on omegas.

CTYPE=2. Test for termination on objective function, thetas, sigmas, and diagonals of omegas.

CTYPE=3. Test for termination on objective function, thetas, sigmas, and all omega elements.

CTYPE=4: As of NONMEM 7.2.0, there is an alternative test for FO/FOCE/Laplace. NONMEM will test if the objective function has not changed by more than NSIG digits beyond the decimal point over 10 iterations. If this condition is satisfied, the estimation will terminate successfully. The traditional criterion for successful termination of a classical NONMEM method is that if all of the parameters change by no more than NSIG significant digits, then successful termination results.

### **CINTERVAL**

Every CINTERVAL iterations is submitted to the convergence test system. If CINTERVAL is not specified, then the PRINT option is used as CINTERVAL. If neither PRINT nor CINTERVAL are specified, then default CINTERVAL is listed as 9999, which is interpreted as CINTERVAL=1. If CINTERVAL=0 (NM73), then a best CINTERVAL will be found, then used.

### **CITER or CNSAMP**

Number of latest PRINT or CINTERVAL iterations on which to perform a linear regression test (where independent variable is iteration number, dependent variable is parameter value). If CITER=10, then 10 of the most recent PRINTed or CINTERVAL iterations, are used for the linear regression test. CITER=10 is the default.

### **CALPHA**

CALPHA=0.01-0.05. Alpha error rate to use on linear regression test to assess statistical significance. The default value is 0.05.

At each iteration, the program performs a linear regression on each parameter (which parameters depends on the CTYPE option: if CTYPE=3, then all parameters). If the slope of the linear regression is not statistically different from 0 for all parameters tested, then convergence is achieved, and the program stops the estimation. If you complete NBURN (for SAEM or BAYES methods) or NITER (for IMP, IMPMAP, or ITS methods) iterations and convergence has not occurred, the optimization stops (or goes to the next mode) anyway. So if you want the termination test to properly take effect, give a rather high value to NBURN (1000-10000 for SAEM/BAYES) or NITER (200-1000 for ITS/MAP/IMPMAP) so you don't run out of iterations.

Typically, consecutive importance sampling iterations tend to be nearly statistically uncorrelated, and so it is reasonable to have CITER=10 consecutive iterations (CINTERVAL=1) tested at the alpha=0.05 level. For MCMC methods SAEM and BAYES, consecutive iterations can be highly correlated, so to properly detect a lack of change in parameters, you may want to test every 10<sup>th</sup> to 100<sup>th</sup> iteration (CINTERVAL =10 to 100), so that the linear regression on parameter change is spread out over a larger segment of iterations.

An alternative method to convergence testing is to set NBURN to a very high number (10000), monitor the change in MCMCOBJ or SAEMOBJ, and enter ctrl-K (see section I.11 Interactive Control of a NONMEM batch Program) when you feel that the variations are stationary, which will end the burn-in mode and continue on to the statistical/accumulation mode. It is better to provide a large NBURN number, and end it at will with ctrl-K, or allow the

convergence tester to end it, rather than to have a small NBURN number and have the burn-in phase end prematurely.

The termination test for the Monte Carlo methods can often be very conservative, and may result in very long run times, even when the objective or likelihood function as well as the parameters appear randomly stationary by eye. To make the termination test more liberal, use one of the lower level CTYPE's (CTYPE=1 or CTYPE=2) to test the more important parameters, or reduce CALPHA to 0.01 or 0.001. Once the objective function is randomly stationary, then often the analysis has converged statistically, so CTYPE=1 is often enough. Remaining parameters that appear to continue to change in a directional manner may often not have much impact on the fit. This can be particularly true of covariances of OMEGAs.

### I.34 Use of SIGL and NSIG with the new methods

For the new analysis methods, SIGL is also used to set up forward-difference or central difference gradients as needed. Such finite difference gradients need to be set up for sigma parameters and thetas not MU modeled to etas, or where OMEGA values of etas to which the thetas are MU associated are set to 0.

NSIG is used only with the iterative two stage method, among the new methods. The iterative two stage is not Monte Carlo, and has a more deterministic, smooth trajectory for its parameter movements with each iteration. In this case, NSIG is used as follows: The average of the last CITER/2 parameters are evaluated and compared with the average of the next to last CITER/2 parameters. If CITER is odd valued, (CITER+1)/2 will be used. For example, for CITER=5, at iteration 102, iterations 97-99 are compared with iterations 100-102. If they differ by no more than NSIG significant digits, then this parameter is considered to have converged. When this is true for all parameters tested, optimization is completed.

### I.35 List of \$EST Options and Their Relevance to Various Methods

Option	Classical	ITS	DIRECT	IMP	IMPMAP	SAEM	BAYES
-2LL	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
ATOL (ADVAN9/13)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
AUTO		X	X	X	X	X	X
CALPHA		X	X	X	X	X	X
CENTERING	X						
CINTERVAL		X	X	X	X	X	X
CITER/CNSAMP		X	X	X	X	X	X
CONDITIONAL	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
CONSTRAIN		X	X	X	X	X	X
CTYPE	(CTYPE 4)	X	X	X	X	X	X
DERCONT			X	X	X	X	
DF				X	X		
DFS (CHAIN only)							

Option	Classical	ITS	DIRECT	IMP	IMPMAP	SAEM	BAYES
EONLY			X	X	X	X	
ETABARCHECK	X						
ETADER	X	X		X	X		
ETATYPE	X	X	X	X	X	X	
FILE	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
FNLETA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
FORMAT/DELIM	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
GRD		X	X	X	X	X	X
GRID	X (Stieltjes)						
HYBRID	X						
IACCEPT				X	X	X	X
INTERACTION	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
ISAMPEND			X	X	X	X	
ISAMPLE						X	X
ISAMPLE_M1						X	X
ISAMPLE_M1A						X	X
ISAMPLE_M2						X	X
ISAMPLE_M3						X	X
ISCALE_MAX				X	X	X	X
ISCALE_MIN				X	X	X	X
LAPLACE	X	X	*	*	X	*	*
LIKE	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
MAPINTER				X	X		
MAPITER				X	X		
MAXEVAL	X						
MCETA	X	X		X	X		
MSFO	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
MUM		X	X	X	X	X	X
NBURN						X	X
NITER/NSAMPLE		X	X	X	X	X	X
NOABORT	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
NOCOV	(when last estimation step)	X	X	X	X	X	X
NOHABORT	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
NOLABEL	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
NOOMEGABOUNDTEST	X						
NOSIGMABOUNDTEST	X						
NOTHETABOUNDTEST	X						
NOTITLE	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
NONINFETA	X						
NOPRIOR	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
NSIG	X	X					

Option	Classical	ITS	DIRECT	IMP	IMPMAP	SAEM	BAYES
NUMDER	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
NUMERICAL	X	X	*	*	X	*	*
OACCEPT							X
OMITTED	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
OPTMAP	X	X		X	X		
ORDER	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
OSAMPLE_M1							X
OSAMPLE_M2							X
PACCEPT							X
PARAFILE	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
POSTHOC	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
PREDICTION	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
PRINT	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
PSAMPLE_M1							X
PSAMPLE_M2							X
PSAMPLE_M3							X
PSCALE_MAX							X
PSCALE_MIN							X
RANMETHOD=nSmP			X	X	X	X	X
REPEAT	X						
REPEAT1	X						
REPEAT2	X						
SEED			X	X	X	X	X
SIGL	X	X	X	X	X	X	
SIGLO	X	X		X	X		
SLOW	X	X	*	*	X	*	*
SORT	X						
STDOBJ				X	X		
STIELTJES	X						
ZERO	X						

\*May be needed to suppress error messages from NMTRAN or NONMEM.

### I.36 When to use each method

While there is some overlap in usage of the various EM methods, some basic guidelines may be noted. MC Importance Sampling EM (IMP) is most useful for sparse (few data points per subject, that is, fewer data points than there are etas to be estimated for a given subject) or rich data, and complex PK/PD problems with many parameters. The SAEM method is most useful for very sparse, sparse, or rich data, and for data with non-normal likelihood, such as categorical data. The iterative two stage (ITS) method is best for rich data, and rapid exploratory methods, to obtain good initial parameters for the other methods. The FOCE method is useful for rich data, and in cases where there are several or more thetas that do not have ETA's associated with them.

### I.37 Composite methods

Composite methods may be performed by giving a series of \$EST commands. The results of the estimation method are passed on as initial parameters to the next \$EST method. Also, any settings of options of the present method are passed on by default to the next \$EST method.

One suggestion is to perform in the following order (although trial and error is very important):

- 1) Iterative two stage for rapid movement of parameters towards reasonable values (10-30 iterations)
- 2) SAEM if model is complex, or data are very sparse, with 300-3000 iterations, depending on model complexity. Obtain maximum likelihood parameters
- 3) Importance Sampling if model is complex with 300-3000 samples, 50-100 iterations, depending on model complexity. Obtain maximum likelihood parameters
- 4) Evaluate at final position by importance sampling. Obtain maximum likelihood value and standard errors
- 5) Perform MCMC Bayesian analysis on your favorite model, 200-1000 burn in samples (having started at maximum, no more is necessary), 10000-30000 stationary samples. Obtain complete distribution of parameters, to obtain mean, standard error, confidence bounds

An example control stream file follows.

Iterative two stage with 50 iterations

```
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=50 SIGL=7 NSIG=2
```

SAEM with 200 iterations for stochastic mode, 500 iterations for accumulated averaging mode

```
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=200 NITER=500
```

Importance sampling for 10 iterations, expectation step only (this evaluates OBJF without moving population parameters). Note that SIGL=7 that was set for the previous \$EST command is assumed for this \$EST command as well

```
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION ISAMPLE=1000 NITER=10 EONLY=1
```

MCMC Bayesian Analysis, with 200 burn in samples, and 10000 stationary samples:

```
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION NBURN=200 NSAMPLE=10000
```

Here is the full control stream file:

```
$PROBLEM Setup of Data for Bayesian Analysis
$INPUT SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X
SDIX SDSX
$DATA samp5.csv

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4
; At least An uninformative Prior on OMEGAS is
; recommended for MCMC Bayesian
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=4, NTHP=0, NETP=4, NPEXP=1
$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

$THETA 2.0 2.0 4.0 4.0 ; Initial Thetas
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) ; Initial Parameters for OMEGA
0.4
0.01 0.4
0.01 0.01 0.4
0.01 0.01 0.01 0.4
$SIGMA 0.1

; Set the Priors. Good Idea if Doing MCMC Bayesian
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) ; Prior to OMEGA
0.2 FIX
0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
$THETA (4 FIX) ; Set degrees of freedom of OMEGA Prior

;ITS. Store results in sampl5_extra.txt
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION FILE=samnp5l_extra.TXT
      NITER=30 PRINT=5 NOABORT MSFO=.msf
      SIGL=6
; Next to SAEM. Option settings carry over from
; previous $EST by default. So results are added to
; same file
$EST METHOD=SAEM NBURN=200 NITER=500 PRINT=100
; Calculate OBJF by importance sampling
$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=3000 PRINT=1
; Store results of Bayesian in its own file
$EST METHOD=BAYES FILE=.TXT NBURN=200 NITER=3000
      PRINT=100
; Do an FOCE just for comparison
$EST METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=2
      SIGL=6 PRINT=5
$COV MATRIX=R
```

More examples of composite analysis are given at the end of this document.

### **I.38 \$THETAI (\$THI) AND \$THETAR (\$THR) Records for Transforming Initial Thetas and Reporting Thetas (NM73)**

Initial thetas in the \$THETA record may be functionally transformed with the \$THETAI (or \$THI) record, and final thetas may then be reverse transformed for report purposes using

**\$THETAR** (or **\$THR**). This has particular value when it is desired that the thetas be estimated within NONMEM in the log domain, but you want the convenience of inputting and outputting them in the natural domain, such as when performing linear MU referencing. For example,

```
$THETA I
THETA (1:NTHETA)=LOG (THETA I (1:NTHETA) )
THETA (NTHETA+1:NTHETA+NTHP)=LOG (THETA I (NTHETA+1:NTHETA+NTHP) )
```

**Or**

```
$THETA I
THETA (1:NTHETA)=LOG (THETA I (1:NTHETA) )
THETA P (1:NTHP)=LOG (THETA P I (1:NTHP) )
```

Where *ntheta*=number of to be estimated thetas, and *nthp*=number of theta priors. Or, leave it to NONMEM to supply the range (which is by default *NTHETA+NTHP*).

```
$THETA I
THETA=LOG (THETA I)
```

This record will convert any initial thetas in a **\$THETA** record, or thetas obtained from a chain file, but will not convert thetas from an MSF file. Furthermore, the variance to the theta priors will be appropriately converted, when using **\$PRIOR NWPRI** (**\$PRIOR TNPRI** receives variance-covariance information from MSF files, and this information is in the model theta domain).

For reporting thetas, the inverse function should be supplied:

```
$THETA R
THETA R=EXP (THETA)
```

**Or**

```
$THETA R
THETA R (1:NTHETA)=EXP (THETA (1:NTHETA) )
THETA R P (1:NTHP)=EXP (THETA P (1:NTHP) )
```

The code in **\$THETA I** and **\$THETA R** is verbatim code, and is transferred to the FORTRAN compiler without interpretation.

An example is shown with *thetair.ctl*:

```
$PROB RUN# From Example 1
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example1.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$THI
THETA (1:NTHETA)=DLOG (THETA I (1:NTHETA) )
THETA P (1:NTHP)=DLOG (THETA P I (1:NTHP) )

$THR
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
THETAR(1:NTHETA)=DEXP(THETA(1:NTHETA))
THETAPR(1:NTHP)=DEXP(THETAP(1:NTHP))

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA (7.389056099)X4
; INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) VALUES(0.2,0.001)
; Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
(0.6 ) ; [P]

$PRIOR NWPRI
;prior information on thetas
$THETAP (7.389056099 FIX)X4
;variance to theta priors
$THETAPV BLOCK(4) FIX VALUES(545981.5003,0.0)

; Prior information to the OMEGAS.
$OMEGAP BLOCK(4)
0.2 FIX
0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
$OMEGAPD (4 FIX)

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NOABORT CTYPE=3 PRINT=5 NOPRIOR=1
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION NOABORT NBURN=200 NITER=500 CTYPE=3
PRINT=50 NOPRIOR=0
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION NSIG=3 SIGL=10 PRINT=1 NOABORT
MAXEVAL=9999 NOPRIOR=1
$COV MATRIX=R PRINT=E UNCONDITIONAL
```

Note the use of informative names for the prior information (see I.29 A Note on Setting up Prior Information).

### I.39 A note on Analyzing BLQ Data (NM73)

Since NONMEM VI, SIGMA(x,x) has been allowed to be used on the right hand side of equations in the control stream file. This has offered a means to obtaining the residual variance in code, for example:

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
IPRED = F
SD=SQRT(SIGMA(1,1))*IPRED
Y=IPRED+IPRED*EPS(1)
...
$SIGMA 0.01
```

Whereas previously, to obtain SD, a theta needed to be used as the residual coefficient in place of SIGMA:

```
$ERROR
IPRED = F
SD=THETA(1)*IPRED
...
Y=IPRED + SD*EPS(1)
...
$THETA 0.1
$SIGMA (1.0 FIXED)
```

Furthermore, if some data are below level of quantitation (BLQ), and it is desired to use an integral of the normal density to represent that the value can be anywhere below BLQ, this can be modeled using THETA as follows, requiring the Laplace method:

```
$ERROR
IPRED = F
SD = THETA(3)*IPRED
LOQ=0.1
DUM = (LOQ - IPRED) /SD
CUMD = PHI(DUM)+1.0E-30
IF (DV.GT.LOQ) THEN
    F_FLAG = 0
    Y = IPRED + SD*ERR(1)
ELSE
    F_FLAG = 1
    Y = CUMD
    MDVRES=1
ENDIF
$SIGMA (1.0 FIXED)
$THETA
-2.3 4.2 0.3
```

When performing an EM analysis, such as importance sampling, remember to designate the THETA that serves as the residual coefficient as a sigma-like parameter, by setting GRD appropriately:

```
$EST METHOD=IMP LAPLACE INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NOHABORT GRD=TS(3) PRINT=1
```

If you are using SIGMA instead, then code as follows:

```
$ERROR
IPRED = F
SD=SQRT(SIGMA(1,1))*IPRED
LOQ=0.1
DUM = (LOQ - IPRED) / SD
CUMD = PHI(DUM)+1.0E-30
IF (DV>LOQ) THEN
```

```

        F_FLAG = 0
        Y = IPRED + IPRED*EPS(1)
ELSE
        F_FLAG = 1
        Y = CUMD
        MDVRES=1
ENDIF
$THETA
-2.3 4.2
$SIGMA 0.1

```

In this case, the SIGMA is not being used purely as a scale parameter in a normal density variance matrix, but is also being used as a parameter in another distribution (the integrated normal density). When using an EM or Bayes method, it is best to indicate that this SIGMA should not be estimated using the usual analytical method for calculating SIGMA derivatives, but using numerical derivatives, by designating the GRD appropriately:

```
$EST METHOD=IMP LAPLACE INTERACTION CTYPE=3 NOHABORT GRD=SN(1) PRINT=1
```

#### I.40 \$ANNEAL to facilitate EM search methods (NM73)

Syntax:

```
$ANNEAL number-list1:value1 number-list2:value2
etc. for as many lists that are needed.
```

Example:

```
$ANNEAL 1-3,5:0.3 6,7:1.0
```

Sets starting diagonal Omega values for purposes of simulated annealing. Thus, initial values of OMEGA(1,1), OMEGA(2,2), OMEGA(3,3), and OMEGA(5,5) are set to 0.3, while initial OMEGA(6,6) and OMEGA(7,7) are set to 1.0. When \$EST CONSTRAIN>=4, an algorithm in constraint.f90 will initially set the omegas to these values, and then shrink these OMEGA values more and more with each iteration, and eventually shrinks the OMEGA's to 0, the intended target value for that Omega. This is a technique that may be used especially with SAEM, to provide an annealing method for moving thetas that have 0 omega values associated with them. The default is the use of gradient methods, which are good for problems starting near the solution, whereas the annealing method is more suitable for problems starting far from the solution.

An example is anneal.ctl, an EMAX model in which the Hill coefficient does not have inter-subject variance (that is, its omega variance is set to 0):

```

$PROB Emax model with hill=3
$INPUT ID DOSE DV
$DATA anneal.dat IGNORE=@
$PRED

MU_1 = THETA(1)
EMAX = EXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
MU_2 = THETA(2)
ED50 = EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
MU_3 = THETA(4)
E0 = EXP(MU_3+ETA(3))

MU_4=THETA(3)
HILL = EXP(MU_4+ETA(4))

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
IPRED = E0+EMAX*DOSE**HILL/(ED50**HILL+DOSE**HILL)
Y      = IPRED + EPS(1)

$THETA 4.1 ; 1. Emax
$THETA 6.9 ; 2. ED50
$THETA 0.001 ; 3. Hill
$THETA 2.3 ; 4. E0

$OMEGA BLOCK(2) 0.1
                0.01 0.1
$OMEGA 0.1
$OMEGA 0.0 FIXED

$ANNEAL 4:0.3

$SIGMA 1
$ESTIMATION METH=SAEM INTER NBURN=1000 NITER=500 ISAMPLE=5 IACCEPT=0.3 CINTERVAL=25 CTYPE=0
NOABORT PRINT=50 CONSTRAIN=5 SIGL=8
$ESTIMATION METH=IMP INTER PRINT=1 NITER=0 ISAMPLE=10000 EONLY=1 CONSTRAIN=0 MAPITER=0 DF=4
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

The user may modify the subroutine `CONSTRAINT` that performs the simulated annealing algorithm. The source code to the `CONSTRAINT` subroutine is available from the `..\source` directory as `constraint.f90`, and the user may copy this to their run directory, and as convenient, to rename it. Then, specify `OTHER=name_of_source.f90` in the `$SUBROUTINE` record, as shown in example 9. The subroutine `CONSTRAINT` may also be used to provide any kind of constraint pattern on any parameters.

Another technique is to use an initial Monte Carlo search method using `$EST METHOD=CHAIN ISAMPEND`, and then use the standard gradient method for SAEM, as follows:

```
$PROB Emax model with hill=3
$INPUT ID DOSE DV
$DATA anneal.dat IGNORE=@
$PRED

MU_1 = THETA(1)
EMAX = EXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
MU_2 = THETA(2)
ED50 = EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
MU_3 = THETA(4)
E0_  = EXP(MU_3+ETA(3))

MU_4=THETA(3)
HILL = EXP(MU_4+ETA(4))

IPRED = E0+EMAX*DOSE**HILL/(ED50**HILL+DOSE**HILL)
Y      = IPRED + EPS(1)

$THETA 4.1 ; 1. Emax
$THETA 6.9 ; 2. ED50
$THETA (-3.0,0.001,3.0) ; 3. Hill
$THETA 2.3 ; 4. E0

$OMEGA BLOCK(2) 0.1
                0.01 0.1
$OMEGA 0.1
$OMEGA 0.0 FIXED

$SIGMA 1
$EST METHOD=CHAIN ISAMPLE=1 ISAMPEND=30 NSAMPLE=30 FILE=anneal2.chn
$ESTIMATION METH=SAEM INTER NBURN=4000 NITER=200 ISAMPLE=5 IACCEPT=0.3 CINTERVAL=25 CTYPE=3
NOABORT PRINT=100
$ESTIMATION METH=IMP INTER PRINT=1 NITER=0 ISAMPLE=10000 EONLY=1 MAPITER=0
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

Notice that the range of Monte Carlo search for the Hill coefficient is from -3 to 3, the specified lower and upper bound values (note that theta(3) is actually the log of the Hill coefficient). See I.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: \$EST METHOD=CHAIN and \$CHAIN Records.

#### **I.41 \$COV: Additional Parameters and Behavior**

Example syntax:

```
$COV UNCONDITIONAL TOL=10 SIGL=10 SIGLO=11 NOFCOV ATOL=6 RESUME
```

If \$COV is specified, then for IMP, IMPMAP, and ITS methods, standard error information will be supplied for every \$EST statement.

Standard error information for the classical methods (METHOD=0, METHOD=1) will be given only if they are the last estimation method, and only if NOFCOV is not specified.

If UNCONDITIONAL is specified, then for the IMP and IMPMAP EM methods, if the R information matrix is not positive definite, the program will modify the matrix to be positive definite, will report that it has done so, and provide the standard errors. The user should use the standard error results with caution should a non-positive definite flag occur.

The ITS and SAEM methods can only evaluate the S matrix, and will do so even if MATRIX=R is requested. The banner information will show what type of variance was evaluated.

The BAYES method always supplies standard errors, correlation matrix, and covariance matrix, even when \$COV step is not requested, as these results are a direct result of summarizing the accumulated NITER samples. Furthermore, the matrices are always positive definite, and therefore always successful.

To obtain the eigenvalues to the correlation matrix, even for the BAYES method, a \$COV step must be issued with the PRINT=E feature.

#### **TOL, SIGL, SIGLO (NM72)**

The TOL (used by PREDPP when differential equations are integrated) and SIGL and SIGLO may be set specifically for the \$COV step, distinct from those used during \$EST. This special option for \$COV is not so important for the new EM or BAYES methods, which are able to obtain suitable standard errors using SIGL, SIGLO, and TOL that are also used for estimation, but classical NONMEM methods in particular can require a different significant digits level of evaluation (usually more stringent) during the \$COV step than during \$EST. Keep in mind that when evaluating the R matrix, SIGL and TOL should be at least 4 times that of what one would normally set NSIG. If evaluating only the S matrix, then SIGL, SIGLO, TOL should be at least 3 times that of what one normally sets NSIG. For example, during \$EST, NSIG=2, SIGL=6, TOL=6 may be sufficient, but during \$COV, you may need SIGL=12 TOL=12 to avoid positive

definiteness issues. The MATRIX, TOL, and SIGL have no relevance to the variance results for a BAYES method, which are derived from samples generated during the estimation step. If TOL is set in the \$COV record, but SIGL and/or SIGLO are not, then the TOL is not changed. Also, if TOL is set for the \$COV record, then this TOL is used for all compartments.

### **ATOL (NM72)**

The absolute tolerance option pertains to using ADVAN13, and as of NM73, to ADVAN9 as well, where ATOL is the accuracy for derivatives evaluated near zero. The same ATOL value is set for all compartments. The ATOL by default is 12. Usually the problem runs quickly when using ADVAN13 with this setting. On occasion, however, you may want to reduce ATOL (usually equal to that of TOL), and improve speeds of up to 3 to 4 fold. ATOL may be set at the \$EST or \$COV command. Keep in mind that ATOL is changed for the \$COV step only if SIGL and/or SIGLO are also specified at the \$COV record.

### **NOFCOV (NM72)**

No \$COV step for any classical estimation steps. This would be useful if you wanted EM estimation analyses with variance-covariance assessment performed, and a final FOCE analysis performed, but did not want the program to spend time on standard error assessments for FOCE, which can take a long time relative to the other methods.

### **RESUME (NM73)**

If an MSFO=msffile specification was made in the \$EST step, and analysis was interrupted during the \$COV step for the FO/FOCE/Laplace method, then the \$COV step may be resumed where it was interrupted by executing another control stream file that uses the \$MSFI record specifying the MSFO file of the interrupted analysis, and the RESUME option is entered at the \$COV record:

```
...  
$MSFI=msffile  
...  
$COV RESUME
```

## **I.42 A Note on Covariance Diagnostics**

There are several conditions that can occur in assessing the variance-covariance matrix of the estimates, which are best defined according to eigenvalues that it detects in them.

- 1) Positive definite means there are only positive eigenvalues. NONMEM outputs proper variance-variance matrices.
- 2) Non-positive definite means there is at least one eigenvalue that is less than or equal to zero.
- 3) Positive-semidefinite means there are no negative eigenvalues, but at least one zero valued eigenvalue (singular).
- 4) Non-positive-semidefinite means there is at least one negative eigenvalue.
- 5) Non-positive-semidefinite and singular means there is at least one negative eigenvalue, and at least one zero valued eigenvalue. Non-inverted matrices may be outputted by NONMEM.

- 6) Non-positive-semidefinite and non-singular means there is at least one negative eigenvalue, and no zero valued eigenvalue. Alternative diagnostic matrices may be outputted by NONMEM.
- 7) Negative-definite means there are only negative eigenvalues.
- 8) Non-negative-definite means there is at least one eigenvalue that is greater than or equal to zero.

NONMEM tests for conditions 1), 5), and 6), and outputs appropriate result matrices, or diagnostic matrices, as it is able.

Alternative expressions would be unsuitable to describe the condition of the matrices. For example, non-positive-definite (2) does not mean the same as positive-semi-definite (3). Similarly, non-positive-definite (2) is not exactly the same as non-positive-semidefinite (4). The set of non-negative-definite matrices (8) includes matrices that are positive-definite (1), positive-semi-definite (3), and a subset of non-positive-semidefinite (4) not including those with all negative eigenvalues.

### I.43 Adding Nested Random Levels Above Subject ID (NM73)

Suppose you wish to model inter-site variability, or inter-trial variability, so that several subjects belong to a trial. An easy, albeit slightly approximate method, would be to use the \$LEVEL feature. Consider the following control stream fragment, which in addition to inter-subject variability eta(1) for clearance (CL), there is inter-site variability eta(5) :

```

$PK
MU_1=THETA (1)
MU_2=THETA (2)
MU_3=THETA (3)
MU_4=THETA (4)
CL=DEXP (MU_1+ETA (1) +ETA (5) )
V1=DEXP (MU_2+ETA (2) )
Q=DEXP (MU_3+ETA (3) )
V2=DEXP (MU_4+ETA (4) )
S1=V1

...
$LEVEL
SID= (5 [1] )
    
```

Let us suppose that the data item named SID is the site ID. NONMEM needs to know that SID is to be associated with eta(5), and in turn eta(1) is nested within eta(5). The data file need not be sorted for super ID values. The \$LEVEL record gives this information:

```

$LEVEL
SID= (5 [1] )
    
```

such that SID is a super ID data item associated with eta(5) (inter-site eta), and eta(1) nests within eta(5) (5[1]). NONMEM will then perform appropriate summary statistics for eta(5), and make the appropriate constraints on eta(5), so eta(5) changes by site, that is, by every SID value change, and not by every ID value change. You may have additional parameters having site variability etas and their suitable nesting etas, such as for V1, Q, and V2:

```

$PK
MU_1=THETA (1)
MU_2=THETA (2)
MU_3=THETA (3)
MU_4=THETA (4)
CL=DEXP (MU_1+ETA (1) +ETA (5) )
V1=DEXP (MU_2+ETA (2) +ETA (6) )
    
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
Q=DEXP (MU_3+ETA (3) +ETA (7) )
V2=DEXP (MU_4+ETA (4) +ETA (8) )
S1=V1
```

```
...
$LEVEL
SID=(5[1],6[2],7[3],8[4])
```

Perhaps in addition to SID, you have country ID, let's call that data item CID. Perhaps there are several sites belonging to one country, some other sites belonging to another country, etc. This would provide a nesting level of 2 above that of ID, and is expressed as follows, for example (`..\examples\superid2_*.ctl`):

```
$PK
MU_1=THETA (1)
MU_2=THETA (2)
MU_3=THETA (3)
MU_4=THETA (4)
CL=DEXP (MU_1+ETA (1) +ETA (5) +ETA (9) )
V1=DEXP (MU_2+ETA (2) +ETA (6) +ETA (10) )
Q=DEXP (MU_3+ETA (3) +ETA (7) +ETA (11) )
V2=DEXP (MU_4+ETA (4) +ETA (8) +ETA (12) )
S1=V1
```

```
...
$LEVEL
SID=(5[1],6[2],7[3],8[4])
CID=(9[5],10[6],11[7],12[8])
```

Thus, for clearance, eta(9) is the country variability that has nested in it the site variability eta(5), which in turn has nested in it the subject variability (the standard ID data) eta(1). When performing FOCE with \$LEVEL, you must use the SLOW option in \$EST, and MATRIX=R for the covariance step \$COV should be selected.

Nesting below the subject ID as for previous versions of NONMEM, as shown for inter-occasion variability, example 7.

The above method, using \$LEVEL, is a linearized approximation at the super ID level, and takes advantage of a dual run for each OBJ function call, freely allowing all etas to vary on the first run, then averaging the SID etas, fixing them to these averages, and going through another run to allow the subject (ID) etas to be assessed. This approximation method works very well for the EM and Monte Carlo methods, and reasonably well for the FOCE/Laplace methods.

To perform an exact analysis, separate thetas must be defined for each value pertaining to a super ID data item, so that theta is shared only by the subjects with the particular SID value. This is suitable if there are not too many distinct values of the super ID data item, otherwise, the number of thetas can become very large, and the analysis may take a considerable amount of time. This analysis method could be performed in earlier versions of NONMEM, but the many thetas that needed to be mapped with the different levels could make NMTRAN the code quite large and tedious to write. Fortunately NM73 comes with a series of substitution variable techniques and short-hand entries for initial values, and this method is now easier to program in NMTRAN.

Here is an example to code using separate thetas pertaining to each value of the SID data item (example superid3\_6):

```
$SIZES LTH=60
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$PROB RUN#
$INPUT C ID TIME DV AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT ROWNUM SID TYPE L2
$DATA superid3_6.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN2 TRANS2
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_KA)=THETA(,4 to 19)
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_CL)=THETA(,20 to 35)
$ABBR REPLACE THETA(SID_V)=THETA(,36 to 51)
$ABBR DECLARE DOWHILE I
$ABBR DECLARE INTEGER NSID

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
NSID=16
THSUM_KA=0.0
THSUM_CL=0.0
THSUM_V=0.0
I=1
DO WHILE (I<=NSID)
  THSUM_KA=THSUM_KA-THETA(I+3)
  THSUM_CL=THSUM_CL-THETA(I+19)
  THSUM_V=THSUM_V-THETA(I+35)
  I=I+1
ENDDO

IF(SID<NSID) THEN
  KA=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1)+THETA(SID_KA))
  CL=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2)+THETA(SID_CL))
  V=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3)+THETA(SID_V))
ELSE
; for the last SID level, NSID, use the negative sum of the thetas of the other SID levels,
; so that the sum of all thetas is 0, that is, the super-nested average theta is 0.
  KA=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1)+THSUM_KA)
  CL=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2)+THSUM_CL)
  V=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3)+THSUM_V)
ENDIF

S2=V

$ERROR
IPRE=F
IF(TYPE==0) Y = IPRE + IPRE*EPS(1)
IF(TYPE==1.AND.SID<NSID) Y=THETA(SID_KA)+EPS(2) ; The fitting of the pseudo-data (TYPE>0)
IF(TYPE==1.AND.SID==NSID) Y=THSUM_KA+EPS(2) ; constrains the SID level thetas to be
IF(TYPE==2.AND.SID<NSID) Y=THETA(SID_CL)+EPS(3) ; constrained, and modeled using extra
IF(TYPE==2.AND.SID==NSID) Y=THSUM_CL+EPS(3) ; Sigma variances 2-4.
IF(TYPE==3.AND.SID<NSID) Y=THETA(SID_V)+EPS(4)
IF(TYPE==3.AND.SID==NSID) Y=THSUM_V+EPS(4)

$THETA 0.2 -4 -2
(0.1)x15 (0.0 FIXED)
(0.1)x15 (0.0 FIXED)
(0.1)x15 (0.0 FIXED)

$OMEGA BLOCK(3) VALUES(0.1,0.001)

$SIGMA
0.1 ; [P]

$SIGMA BLOCK(3) VALUES(0.3,0.001) ; This is the inter-SID variance.

$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION PRINT=1 NSIG=2 SIGL=10 FNLETA=0 NOHABORT NONINFETA=1 MCETA=20
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL SIGL=10
```

Notice the use of variable replacement mapping (`$ABBR REPLACE`), short-hand entries for initial thetas, omegas, and sigmas, and that the sum of the thetas to the SID data item are fixed to



## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

Where  $\theta_i$  is the vector of SID thetas, and  $\Sigma_\theta$  is the variance among the SID thetas. For the above example,  $\theta_i$  is a 3x1 vector, one element each for KA (TYPE=1), CL (TYPE=2), and V (TYPE=3), for  $i=1$  to NSID, where NSID is the number of possible values of SID, which in this example NSID=16. The  $\Sigma_\theta$  matrix is the 3x3 block matrix to Epsilons 2,3, and 4. NONMEM is fooled into constructing the above term by use of the additional data records for which  $DV_{ij}=0$  (or nearly so), for which are modeled  $IPRED_{ij}=\theta_i(3+(TYPE-1)*j+i)$ , for  $i=1$  to 16 SID values, and  $j=1$  to 3 TYPE values. NONMEM thus adds, for each TYPE>0 data record, objective function value terms  $(DV_i - IPRED_i)\Sigma^{-1}(DV_i - IPRED_i)$  that evaluates to  $\theta_i'\Sigma_\theta^{-1}\theta_i$ , and the control stream file places a dependency of the last  $\theta_i$  of each element (that is, each of the three TYPE's) such that  $\sum_{i=1}^{NSID} \theta_i = \mathbf{0}$ . The L2 data item allows NONMEM to assess correlation (hence off-diagonal elements to the SIGMA block) between the three TYPEs, within a given SID. Thus for the added data portion, NONMEM sees 16 “subjects”, one for each of the SID values, each of which have 3 “data points”, one for each PK parameter (TYPE).

The above problem can alternatively be coded more easily using the \$LEVELS mapping of etas as follows (example superid3\_1), without needing to add pseudo data to the data file:

```
$PROB RUN#
$INPUT C ID TIME DV AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT ROWNUM SID
$DATA superid3.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN2 TRANS2

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
KA=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1)+ETA(4))
CL=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2)+ETA(5))
V=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3)+ETA(6))
S2=V

$ERROR
IPRE=F
Y = IPRE + IPRE*EPS(1)

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA 0.2 -4 -2
;INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(3)
0.1
0.001 0.1
0.001 0.001 0.1

$OMEGA BLOCK(3) ; Inter-SID variance
0.3
0.001 0.3
0.001 0.001 0.3

;Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
0.1 ;[P]

$LEVEL
SID=(4[1],5[2],6[3])

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION PRINT=1 NSIG=2 NITER=500 SIGL=8 FNLETA=0 NOABORT CTYPE=3 MCETA=0
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION PRINT=1 NSIG=2 NITER=500 SIGL=8 FNLETA=0 NOABORT CTYPE=3 MCETA=0
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
ISAMPLE=300 MAPITER=0
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION PRINT=10 NSIG=2 NITER=100 SIGL=8 FNLETA=0 NOABORT CTYPE=3 MCETA=0
ISAMPLE=2 CONSTRAIN=0
$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 INTERACTION PRINT=1 NSIG=2 NITER=5 SIGL=8 FNLETA=0 NOABORT CTYPE=3
MCETA=0 ISAMPLE=300 MAPITER=0
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION PRINT=10 NSIG=2 NBURN=1000 NITER=500 SIGL=8 FNLETA=0
NOABORT CTYPE=3
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION PRINT=5 NSIG=2 NBURN=1000 NITER=500 SIGL=10 FNLETA=0 NOHABORT
SLOW NONINFETA=1 MCETA=20
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL SIGL=10
```

Notice in all of the above examples, FNLETA=0 is set, so that the etas reflect what were used in the estimation. If FNLETA=0 is not set, super ID eta values outputted using \$TABLE will incorrectly differ with each subject, rather than averaged for each LEVEL item value.

### 1.44 Model parameters as log t-Distributed in the Population (NM73)

Sometimes one may suspect that PK/PD model parameters are actually log t-distributed among the population, with degrees of freedom NU, instead of the usual log normal distributed. To simulate such data for a two compartment model as an example, consider the following control stream file, ..\examples\tdist6\_sim.ctl:

```
$PROB RUN# Example 1 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT SID
$DATA tdist_sim.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
NU=4.0
CLA=ETA(1)/SQRT(OMEGA(1,1))
V1A=ETA(2)/SQRT(OMEGA(2,2))
QQA=ETA(3)/SQRT(OMEGA(3,3))
V2A=ETA(4)/SQRT(OMEGA(4,4))
CLB=ETA(5)
V1B=ETA(6)
QQB=ETA(7)
V2B=ETA(8)
CLR=(CLA*CLA+CLB*CLB)/NU
V1R=(V1A*V1A+V1B*V1B)/NU
QQR=(QQA*QQA+QQB*QQB)/NU
V2R=(V2A*V2A+V2B*V2B)/NU
CL=EXP(MU_1+ETA(1)*SQRT((EXP(CLR)-1.0)/CLR))
V1=EXP(MU_2+ETA(2)*SQRT((EXP(V1R)-1.0)/V1R))
Q=EXP(MU_3+ETA(3)*SQRT((EXP(QQR)-1.0)/QQR))
V2=EXP(MU_4+ETA(4)*SQRT((EXP(V2R)-1.0)/V2R))
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA 1.68338E+00 1.58811E+00 8.12694E-01 2.37435E+00
;INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.03
0.01 0.03
-0.006 0.01 0.03
0.01 -0.006 0.01 0.03

$OMEGA (1.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED)
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$SIGMA
0.01
```

```
$SIMULATION (567811 NORMAL) (2933012 UNIFORM) ONLYSIMULATION SUBPROBLEMS=1
$TABLE ID TIME CONC DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT ETA1 ETA2 ETA3 ETA4 CL V1 Q V2
NOAPPEND ONEHEADER FILE=tdist6.csv NOPRINT
```

The data file produced, `tdist6.csv`, will have `CL`, `V1`, `Q`, and `V2` t-distributed among the 100 subjects, with `NU` degrees of freedom.

Now, to analyze the data, we may first analyze it by assuming a normal distribution, as in this control stream file, `..\examples\tdist6.ctl`:

```
$PROB RUN# Example 1 (from samp51)
$INPUT ID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA tdist6.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
NU=4.0
CL=EXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=EXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=EXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; $THETA 1.68338E+00 1.58811E+00 8.12694E-01 2.37435E+00
$THETA 2 2 2 2
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.3
0.001 0.3
0.001 0.001 0.3
0.001 0.001 0.001 0.3

$SIGMA
0.3

$EST METHOD=ITS LAPLACE INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=5 NOHABORT SIGL=8 CTYPE=3 NITER=200
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=1 NOABORT ISAMPLE=3000 NITER=200 SIGL=8 DF=1
$EST METHOD=1 LAPLACE INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=1 NOHABORT
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

Note that Laplace is used for conditional estimation, since the posterior density will be quite a bit not normally distributed. For importance sampling a t-distribution proposal density is used, to approximately match the posterior density shape. The result will be thetas and sigmas that approximate the simulation values used, whereas the OMEGAS will be increased by a factor of about  $NU/(NU-2)$  (see [11], bottom of page 341).

When estimating in the manner in which it was simulated, the thetas, sigmas, and omegas will more closely match the simulated values (`..\examples\tdist7.ctl`):

```
$PROB RUN# Example 1 (from samp51)
$INPUT ID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA tdist6.csv IGNORE=C
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
NU=4.0
CLA=ETA(1)/SQRT(OMEGA(1,1))
V1A=ETA(2)/SQRT(OMEGA(2,2))
QQA=ETA(3)/SQRT(OMEGA(3,3))
V2A=ETA(4)/SQRT(OMEGA(4,4))
;CLA=ETA(1)/0.173
;V1A=ETA(2)/0.173
;QQA=ETA(3)/0.173
;V2A=ETA(4)/0.173
CLB=ETA(5)
V1B=ETA(6)
QQB=ETA(7)
V2B=ETA(8)
CLR=(CLA*CLA+CLB*CLB)/NU
V1R=(V1A*V1A+V1B*V1B)/NU
QQR=(QQA*QQA+QQB*QQB)/NU
V2R=(V2A*V2A+V2B*V2B)/NU
DEL=1.0E-08
IF (CLR.GT.40.0) CLR=40.0
IF (V1R.GT.40.0) V1R=40.0
IF (QQR.GT.40.0) QQR=40.0
IF (V2R.GT.40.0) V2R=40.0
CLRQ=1.0
V1RQ=1.0
QQRQ=1.0
V2RQ=1.0
IF (CLR.GT.DEL) CLRQ=SQRT((EXP(CLR)-1.0)/CLR)
IF (V1R.GT.DEL) V1RQ=SQRT((EXP(V1R)-1.0)/V1R)
IF (QQR.GT.DEL) QQRQ=SQRT((EXP(QQR)-1.0)/QQR)
IF (V2R.GT.DEL) V2RQ=SQRT((EXP(V2R)-1.0)/V2R)
CL=EXP(MU_1+ETA(1)*CLRQ)
V1=EXP(MU_2+ETA(2)*V1RQ)
Q= EXP(MU_3+ETA(3)*QQRQ)
V2=EXP(MU_4+ETA(4)*V2RQ)
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

;$THETA 1.68338E+00 1.58811E+00 8.12694E-01 2.37435E+00
$THETA 2 2 2 2
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.1
0.01 0.1
0.01 0.01 0.1
0.01 0.01 0.01 0.1

$OMEGA (1.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED)

$SIGMA
0.1

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=5 NOHABORT SIGL=9 CTYPE=3 NITER=200
NONINFETA=1 MCETA=10
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=1 NOHABORT ISAMPLE=3000 NITER=200
SIGL=9 DF=2 RANMETHOD=3S1P CTYPE=3 MCETA=10
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=1 NOHABORT NSIG=3 SIGL=9 NONINFETA=1 SLOW MCETA=30
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

Note that constructions such as

```
CL=EXP(MU_1+ETA(1)*SQRT((EXP(CLR)-1.0)/CLR))
```

violate the strict  $MU_x+ETA(x)$  rule recommended for EM analysis, because the term

$\sqrt{(\text{EXP}(\text{CLR}) - 1.0) / \text{CLR}}$   
is multiplied by  $\text{ETA}(1)$ . Nonetheless for this example, the importance sampling works quite well. Note also that  
 $\sqrt{(\text{EXP}(\text{CLR}) - 1.0) / \text{CLR}}$   
approaches 1 as  $\text{NU}$  approaches infinity, and therefore the random effect of  $\text{CL}$  approaches normality.

#### I.45 Format of NONMEM Report File

The format of the NONMEM report file has been slightly modified, with improvements to allow third party software to more easily identify portions of the result file. As described above, the user has now the ability to request a series of classical or new estimation methods within the same problem if he so chooses. Each of the new methods produces slightly different banner text and termination status text in the report file. For example, an iterative two stage analysis may be requested, followed by an MCMC Bayesian method, followed by an FOCEI method. The theta, sigma, and omega results of the iterative two stage method will be passed on as initial values for the MCMC Bayesian method, to facilitate the MCMC Bayesian analysis, which in turn can supply initial values for the FOCEI method. Each of these intermediate analyses will provide output to the NONMEM report file, and will be identified by unique text for that method. To allow a program to consistently find the appropriate positions in the file without having to search for specific words in the text, the report file is augmented with special tag labels that remain constant, regardless of the method used.

The tags always begin with #, followed by four letters to indicate the tag type, followed by a colon (:). The following tags are presently defined:

#PARA: (NM72)

This tag identifies the parallelization file and number of nodes used, if parallel estimation is performed.

#TBLN: (NM72)

This tag specifies that following it, on the same line, will be found an integer that refers to the number of this estimation method. This number is also the table number listed in the title to tables in the various output files (raw output file, .cov, .cor, etc). The table number is incremented for each \$EST statement, across all problems in the control stream file.

#METH:

This tag specifies that following it, on the same line, will be found a text that describes the method, for example *First Order Conditional Estimation Method with Interaction*.

#TERM:

This tag indicates that beginning on the next lines, text describes the termination status of the analysis. Included in the results are average of the individual etas (ETABAR), its standard error (SE), P-value on the null hypothesis that ETABAR is not statistically different from 0, and eta and epsilon shrinkage. Shrinkage is not reported after a BAYES or FO analysis. See below for more information on shrinkage.

The individual etas used to assess ETABAR/SE/p-value/Shrinkage are modes of the posterior density for ITS/FOCE/Laplace for each individual, or conditional mean etas for IMP/SAEM for each individual, as of the last iteration.

ETABAR, SE, P-Value, and Shrinkage are not always accurately calculated after an SAEM analysis, as these are averaged over the entire set of iterations of the reduced stochastic mode (assuming NITER>0), during which the estimates of thetas, omegas, and sigmas are also averaged. After an SAEM analysis, run a \$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 to obtain good post-analysis estimates of shrinkage, standard errors, and objective function, as described earlier.

**#TERE:**

This tag indicates the end of the lines describing the termination status of the analysis. Thus, a software program may transfer all lines between #TERM: and #TERE: to a summary file.

**#OBJT:**

Indicates that following it, on the same line, is the text describing the objective function, such as *Minimal Value Of Objective Function*.

**#OBJV:**

Indicates that following it, on the same line, is the objective function value. However, a more efficient way of extracting numerical results from the analysis is from the raw output file (see below).

**#OBJS:**

Indicates that following it, on the same line, is the objective function standard deviation (MCMC Bayesian analysis only). However, a more efficient way of extracting numerical results from the analysis is from the raw output file (see below).

**#OBJN: (nm73)**

Indicates that following it, on the same line, is the nonparametric objective function value.

**#CPUT: (nm73)**

Total cpu time in seconds. This is an accurate assessment of CPU usage of the entire problem, whether done in single or parallel mode.

**Shrinkage and ETASTYPE (NM73)**

Inter-subject variance shrinkage (ETAShrink) for each eta is evaluated as:

$$100% * [1 - SD(\eta(i)) / \sqrt{\omega(i,i)}]$$

Eta shrinkage is averaged for all subjects if ETASTYPE=0. Should you wish to correct for some subjects not contributing at all to one or more etas (this may or may not be desirable, depending on your needs), the shrinkage can be recalculated as follows:

$$S_{new} = 100 \left[ 1 - \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{S_{old}}{100}\right)^2 \frac{(N_{old} - 1)}{(N_{new} - 1)} + \frac{E_{old}^2}{\Omega} \frac{N_{old}}{(N_{new} - 1)} \left(1 - \frac{N_{old}}{N_{new}}\right)}\right]$$

where  $S_{old}$  and  $S_{new}$  are the old and new shrinkage values, respectively,  $E_{old}$  is the Etabar value,  $N_{old}$  is the total number of subjects,  $N_{new}$  is the number of subjects contributing information to that eta, and  $\Omega$  is the omega variance diagonal element pertaining to that eta.

Alternatively, set ETASTYPE=1 (for NM73) in the \$EST record, and this will average shrinkage information only among individuals that provided a non-zero derivative of their data likelihood with respect to that eta, and will not include subjects with a non-influential eta, that is in which the derivative of the data likelihood is zero. Furthermore, you may specify eta  $i$  of particular subjects to be excluded, by setting a reserved variable ETASXI( $i$ ) to 1 in \$PK or \$PRED, or specify eta  $i$  of certain subjects to be included, by setting ETASXI( $i$ )=2 (ETASXI stands for eta shrinkage exclude/include):

```
IF (ID==3)   ETASXI (1) =1
IF (ID==23) ETASXI (3) =2
```

In nm73, additional shrinkage information, called EBVshrink, is the ETA shrinkage based on the average empirical Bayes variance, the etc( $j,j$ ), or phc( $j,j$ ) listed in the .phi or .phm table:

$$ETAsrinkage\% = 100\% \left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{\text{etc}_{ave}(j,j)}{\Omega(j,j)}}\right)$$

$$ETAsrinkage\% = 100\% \left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{\text{phc}_{ave}(j,j)}{\Omega(j,j)}}\right)$$

Where etc<sub>ave</sub>( $j,j$ ) is average etc( $j,j$ ) among included subjects, and phc<sub>ave</sub>( $j,j$ ) is average phc( $j,j$ ) among included subjects, for eta( $j$ ) or phi( $j$ ).

The results reported here refer to average eta shrinkage. See the section 1.47 \$EST: Additional Output Files Produced on root.phi, for additional information one can obtain about eta shrinkage for each subject.

Residual error shrinkage (EPSshrink) for each residual error is evaluated for simple problems as  $100\% * [1 - \text{SD}(\text{IWRES})]$  (see [13]).

For more complicated problems, the data and individual predicted values that contribute to assessing the shrinkage for each epsilon is not as straight-forward. For example, if EPS(1) is proportional error to PK data, and EPS(2) is proportional error to PD, and they are not connected by an off-diagonal sigma, then EPS1 shrinkage pertains to PK data residuals, and EPS2 shrinkage pertains to PD data residuals. If they are related by an off-diagonal SIGMA, then their shrinkage is related, and they will have similar or identical shrinkage values.

If two epsilons pertain to the same data, such as proportional EPS and additive EPS for PK data:

$$Y = F + F * \text{EPS}(1) + \text{EPS}(2)$$

Then the same epsilon shrinkage is associated with EPS(1) and EPS(2). However, if F=0 for some data, then such values contribute to EPS(2) shrinkage assessment, but not to EPS(1) shrinkage assessment. In such cases, shrinkage to EPS(1) and EPS(2) may differ slightly, where EPS(1) shrinkage incorporates only residuals to data with predicted values that are non-zero, and EPS(2) shrinkage incorporates residuals to all PK data.

### I.46 \$EST: Format of Raw Output File

A raw output file will be produced that provide numerical results in a columnar format. The raw output file name is provided by the user using a new FILE= parameter added to the \$EST record. A raw output file has the following format:

A header line that begins with the word Table, such as:

```
TABLE NO. 4: MCMC Bayesian Analysis: Goal Function=AVERAGE VALUE OF LIKELIHOOD FUNCTION
```

This header line provides the analysis text (same as given on the #METH: line in the main report file), followed by the goal function text (same as given on the #OBJT: line in the report file).

The next line contains the column headers to the table, such as (this is actually all on one line in the file):

```
ITERATION      THETA1      THETA2      THETA3      THETA4      SIGMA (1,1)  OMEGA (1,1)
OMEGA (2,1)    OMEGA (2,2) OMEGA (3,1) OMEGA (3,2) OMEGA (3,3) OMEGA (4,1)  OMEGA (4,2)
OMEGA (4,3)    OMEGA (4,4) OBJ
```

This is followed by a series of lines containing the intermediate results from each printed iteration (six significant digits), based on the PRINT= option setting:

```
10  1.73786E+00  1.57046E+00  7.02200E-01  2.35533E+00  6.18150E-02  1.82955E-01
-3.18352E-03  1.46727E-01 -4.38860E-02  2.58155E-02  1.45753E-01 -4.58791E-02  6.28773E-03
5.06262E-02  1.50017E-01 -2301.19773603667
```

For the above example, each of the values, up to the next to last one, occupies 13 characters, including the delimiter (in this example the delimiter is a space). The last value is the objective function, which occupies 30 characters, to allow for the largest range of objective function values, and the greatest expression of precision.

The iteration number, which is the first value in every line, is typically positive, but also may be negative under the following conditions:

- 1) The burn-in iterations of the MCMC Bayesian analysis are given negative values, starting at -NBURN, the number of burn-in iterations requested by the user. These are followed by positive iterations of the stationary phase.
- 2) The stochastic iterations of the SAEM analysis are given negative values. These are followed by positive iterations of the accumulation phase.
- 3) Iteration -100000000 (negative one billion) indicates that this line contains the final result (thetas, omegas, and sigmas, and objective function) of the particular analysis

- 4) Iteration -100000001 indicates that this line contains the standard errors of the final population parameters.
- 5) Iteration -100000002 indicates that this line contains the eigenvalues of the correlation matrix of the variances of the final parameters.
- 6) Iteration -100000003 indicates that this line contains the condition number , lowest, highest, Eigen values of the correlation matrix of the variances of the final parameters.
- 7) Iteration -100000004 indicates this line contains the OMEGA and SIGMA elements in standard deviation/correlation format
- 8) Iteration -100000005 indicates this line contains the standard errors to the OMEGA and SIGMA elements in standard deviation/correlation format
- 9) Iteration -100000006 indicates 1 if parameter was fixed in estimation, 0 otherwise.
- 10) Additional special iteration number lines may be added in future versions of NONMEM.

The raw output file is provided automatically, independent of the formatted files that may be requested by the user using the \$TABLE command.

For the output files generated during the \$EST step, the following parameters may be specified:

**FILE=my\_example.ext**

Parameters/objective function printed to this raw output file every PRINT iterations. Default is *control.ext*, where *control* is name of control stream file.

**DELIM=s or FORMAT=t or FORMAT=,**

Delimiter to be used in raw output file FILE. S indicates space delimited, T indicates tabs (not case sensitive). Default is spaces.

**DELIM=s1PE15.8 or FORMAT=s1PG15.8 or FORMAT=tF8.3**

In addition to the delimiter, a format (FORTRAN style) may be defined for the presentation of numbers in the raw OUTPUT file. Default format is s1PE12.5

The variables DELIM and FORMAT are interchangeable.

The lines produced in the ext file may be very long. You may optionally provide a line length, followed by a continuation marker to be tagged at the end of each line (e), and/or a continuation marker to be tagged at the beginning of the continuing line.

FORMAT=s1PE15.8:160&

will print lines of at most 160 characters, followed by a & for each line that needs to be continued (if using an ampersand, and it is at the end of the line in the control stream file, place a ; after it so it is not interpreted as a continuation indicator by the NMTRAN control stream file reader).

`FORMAT=s1PE15.8:160&c`

Will print lines of at most 160 characters, with & tagged at the end of the line to be continued, and a c at the beginning of the continued line.

`FORMAT=s1PE15.8:160sc`

Will print lines of at most 160 characters, with no character at the end of each line to be continued, and a c at the beginning of the continued line. S represents “space”, and a space may not serve as a continuation marker because of its ambiguity, so it serves here as a place holder in the FORMAT definition. These line continuation formats are ignored in \$TABLE records, but are used in the \$EST record for all additional file formats, and can be used in \$EST CHAIN=METHOD and \$CHAIN records.

**NOTITLE=[0,1]**

If NOTITLE=1 (default=0), then the Table header line will not be written to the raw output file specified by FILE=.

**NOLABEL=[0,1]**

If NOLABEL=1 (default=0), then the column label line will not be written to the raw output file specified by FILE=.

**ORDER (NM72)**

The order in which the thetas, omegas, and sigmas are listed in the output file is by default as follows: Thetas (T), SIGMAS(S), OMEGAS(O). The SIGMA and OMEGA matrices are listed in lower triangular order, row-wise:

```
1
2 3
4 5 6
7 8 9 10
```

You may change the order in which these are displayed, by specifying the ORDER option. The THETAS are referenced with a T, SIGMAS with S, OMEGAS with O, lower triangular with L, upper triangular with U. The first three letters given in the ORDER option refer to which parameters are listed in order (T, S, O), and the fourth letter is U or L to indicate matrix element order for sigmas and omegas. Thus,

`ORDER=TSOL`

Is the default ordering. This is different from the ordering that is given in the report file for displaying the variance matrix, which is TOSU. In TOSU ordering, Thetas are listed first in the raw output file, followed by omegas, followed by sigmas, and the omegas and sigma elements are listed in row-wise upper-triangular order (or column-wise, lower triangular order):

1 2 3 4  
5 6 7  
8 9  
10

#### **I.47 \$EST: Additional Output Files Produced**

The following files are created automatically, with root name based on the root name of the control stream file

##### **root.cov**

Full variance-covariance error matrix to thetas, sigmas, and omegas

##### **root.cor**

Full correlation matrix to thetas, sigmas, and omegas

##### **root.coi**

Full inverse covariance matrix (Fischer information matrix) to thetas, sigmas, and omegas

##### **root.phi**

Individual phi parameters ( $\phi(i)=\mu(i)+\eta(i)$ , for *i*th parameter), and their variances  $\phi c(,)$ . For parameters not MU referenced  $\phi(i)=\eta(i)$ . When a classical method is performed (FOCE, Laplace), then mode of posterior  $\eta(i)$  are printed out, along with their Fisher information (first order expected value for FOCE, second order for Laplace) assessed variances etc(,).

For ITS, these parameters are the modes of the posterior density, with first-order approximated expected variances (or second order variances if \$EST METHOD=ITS LAPLCE is used).

For IMP, IMPMAP, SAEM methods, they are the Monte Carlo evaluated conditional means and variances of the posterior density.

For MCMC Bayesian, they are random single samples of  $\phi(i)$ , as of the last position. Their variances are zero.

Individual objective function values (*obji*) are also produced.

##### **root.phm (NM72)**

Individual  $\phi(i)/\eta(i)/obji$  parameters per sub-population. This file is only produced in \$MIXTURE problems.

The conditional variances in the root.phi and root.phm files can represent the information content provided by a subject for a given  $\eta$  or  $\phi$ . For example, if data supplied by the subject is rich, then the variance tends to be smaller. If little data is supplied by the subject for that  $\eta$ , then the conditional variance will approach its omega. In fact, a subject's shrinkage can be evaluated as follows:

$$ETAs_{shrinkage}_i \% = 100\% (1 - \sqrt{1 - \text{etc}_i(j, j) / \text{Omega}(j, j)})$$

or

$$ETAshrinkage_i \% = 100\%(1 - \sqrt{1 - \text{phc}_i(j, j) / \text{Omega}(j, j)})$$

For subject  $i$ , eta or phi  $j$ .

### **root.shk (NM72)**

This file presents composite eta shrinkage and epsilon shrinkage information, the same as given in the report file between the #TERM: and #TERE: tags, but in rows/column format, and with adjustable formatting.

Type 1=etabar

Type 2=Etabar SE

Type 3=P val

Type 4=%Eta shrinkage

Type 5=%EPS shrinkage

Type 6=%Eta shrinkage based on empirical Bayes Variance

Type 7=number of subjects used.

### **root.shm (NM73)**

As of NM73, the .shm table (which stands for shrinkage map) will contain information which etas were excluded in the eta shrinkage assessment. The syntax is as follows:

For each subject, sub-population, the value listed in column ets(j) contains the information about whether and how that eta was included in the etabar/shrinkage calculations. It is a binary value of the format x.abcdef, where each of the letters may be 0 or 1. If the eta is excluded from the etabar/eta shrinkage summary that is recorded in the main NONMEM report file or the .shk file, then x=1, otherwise it is 0. The remaining binary digits after the decimal point describes conditions about this eta that were involved in deciding whether to exclude this eta:

a: set to 1 if NONMEM assessed this eta as non-influential (the derivative of the data likelihood with respect to that eta is 0). This exclusion criterion is only acted on (that is, actually excludes this eta, indicated by x=1), if etatype=1.

b: set to 1 if NONMEM excluded this eta for this sub-model (sub-population), for this subject, because this was not the best fitting sub-model for this subject. Thus all etas of that subject for all sub-models that are not the optimally fitting will have this bit set, and only the optimal sub-model will have B cleared (0) for all its etas.

c: set to 1 if NONMEM determined that this eta had no influence for this sub-model. This bit is not set to 1 if bit B is 1. This bit is not set to 1 for non-population-mixture models. Also, this exclusion criterion is set and acted upon when FOCE/Laplace are used, but is not set or acted on for the Em methods. IF NONINFETA is set to 1, then FOCE/Laplace behave similarly to EM methods, and will not set this bit even if the eta has no influence.

d: set if the eta is excluded based on selecting the hybrid option in \$EST.

e: Set if the user requested an exclusion based on ETASXI(i)=1 setting in \$PK or \$PRED for eta  $i$ .

f: Set if the user requested an inclusion based on ETASXI(i)=2 setting in \$PK or \$PRED for eta  $i$ . Be careful about using this, as it over-rides all other exclusion criteria except bit B. The F bit is the only one that indicates inclusion when set, rather than exclusion.

**root.grd (NM72)**

This file contains gradient values for classical NONMEM methods.

The format of these files are subject to FORMAT, ORDER, NOLABEL, and NOTITLE options in the \$EST command, the same as for the raw output file.

**root.xml (NM72)**

An XML markup version of the contents of the NONMEM report file is produced automatically. The rules (schema, document type definition) by which it is constructed are given in output.xsd and output.dtd, in the NONMEM ..\util or ..\run directory.

In NM73, termination\_textmsgs catalogs termination text messages by number, which can be mapped to ..\source\textmsgs.f90.

In nm73, termination\_status catalogs the error status:

For traditional analyses, an error number is listed. If negative, the analysis was user-interrupted

For EM/Bayes analysis, error numbers map as follows:

0,4: optimization was completed

1,5: optimization not completed (ran out of iterations)

2,6: optimization was not tested for convergence

3,7: optimization was not tested for convergence and was user interrupted

8,12: objective function is infinite. problem ended

4,5,6,7,12: reduced stochastic/stationary portion was not completed prior to user interrupt

**root.cnv (NM72)**

This file contains convergence information for the Monte Carlo/EM methods, if CTYPE>0:

-2000000000=mean of last CITER values.

-2000000001=standard deviation of last CITER values (for objective function, STD of second to last CITER values)

-2000000002=linear regression p-value of last CITER values against iteration number.

-2000000003=Alpha used to assess statistical significance (p-value<alpha)

Please note the following:

The Sigma values are in their Cholesky format, as this is the form in which convergence of these values are tested.

The Alpha are those based on ones actually used for convergence test of that parameter, or which would have been used on that parameter if CTYPE were of proper type. The alpha may be bonferoni corrected because of multiple comparisons, depending on number of parameters that were tested or would have been tested. Objective function alphas are not bonferoni corrected.

For importance sampling and iterative two stage, the average objective function listed in root.cnv could be used as an alternative to the final objective function for likelihood ratio tests.

**root.smt (NM72)**

S matrix, if \$COV step failed.

**root.rmt (NM72)**

R matrix, if \$COV step failed.

**root.imp (NM73)**

The root.imp file is produced if the user selects importance sampling with option IACCEPT=0.0. In such cases, this file lists the final IACCEPT and DF values that NONMEM selected for each subject.

Three files are produced providing nonparametric information:

**root.npd (NM73)**

Each row contains information about a support point: The support point number, the ID from which the support point was obtained as an EBE of that subject (ID is -1 if this support point was randomly generated because NSUPP/NSUPPE was greater than number of subjects). The eta values of the support point are listed, followed by the cumulative probability (CUM) associated with each eta, followed by the joint density probability of that support point, if default or MARGINALS was selected. If ETAS was selected, then instead of cumulative probabilities, the support point eta vector that best fits that subject (ETM) is listed.

**root.npe (NM73)**

The expected value etas and expected value eta covariances (ETC) are listed for each problem or sub-problem. Because only one line is written per problem or sub-problem, the column header is displayed (unless NOLABEL=1) only once for the entire NONMEM run. However, each line contains information of table number, problem number, sub-problem number, super problem and iteration number.

**root.npi (NM73)**

The individual probabilities are listed in this file. The header line (unless NOLABEL=1) is written only once, at the beginning of the file, per NONMEM run. Each line contains information of table number, problem number, sub-problem number, super problem, iteration number, subject number, and ID. This is followed by the individual probabilities at each support point (of which there are NSUPP/NSUPPE or NIND of them, whichever is greater). The line with Subject number=0 contains the joint probability of each support point (the same as listed in root.npd under the column PROBABILITY). For each support point K, the joint probability is equal to the sum of the individual probabilities over all subject numbers I. Thus row of subject number I, column of support K, contains the individual probability IPROB(I,K). The sum of the individual probabilities over all support points for any given line (subject), is equal to 1/NIND. The format of the file is fixed at (,1PE22.15), and cannot be changed. It is intended for use in further analysis by analytical software, and is designed to report the full double-precision information of each probability.

### **root.fgh (NM73)**

This file is produced if the user selects \$EST NUMDER=1 or 3. The file lists the numerically evaluated derivatives of Y with respect to eta, where

$G(I,1)$ =partial Y with respect to eta(i)

$G(I,J+1)$ =Second derivatives of Y with respect to eta(i),eta(j)

$H(I,1)$ =partial Y with respect to eps(i)

$H(i,j+1)$ =partial Y with respect to eps(i),eta(j))

### **root.agh (NM73)**

This file is produced if the user selects \$EST NUMDER=2 or 3. The file lists the analytically evaluated derivatives of Y with respect to eta, from the PK(), ERROR(), and/or PRED() routines in FSUBS, where

$G(I,1)$ =partial Y with respect to eta(i)

$G(I,J+1)$ =Second derivatives of Y with respect to eta(i),eta(j) (not always evaluated by FSUBS)

$H(I,1)$ =partial Y with respect to eps(i)

$H(i,j+1)$ =partial Y with respect to eps(i),eta(j))

### **root.cpu (NM73)**

The cpu time in seconds is reported in this file. It is an accurate representation of the computer usage, whether single or parallel process. The same problem when run singly or in parallel will report a similar cpu time. This is in contrast with elapsed time, which is improved with parallelization.

## **I.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: \$EST METHOD=CHAIN and \$CHAIN Records**

The METHOD=CHAIN option of the \$EST command allows the user to create a series of random initial values of THETAS and OMEGAS, or for reading in initial population parameters from a file of rectangular (rows/column) format.

Consider the following example.

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn DELIM=,  
      NSAMPLE=5 CTYPE=0 ISAMPLE=3 DF=100  
      SEED=122234 RANMETHOD=2 IACCEPT=0.5
```

In this example, NSAMPLE random samples of THETAS and OMEGAS will be generated and written to a file specified by FILE, using “comma” as a delimiter. SEED sets the starting seed for the random samples.

By default (CTYPE=0), random values of theta are generated from a uniform distribution spanning from lower bound theta to upper bound theta specified in the \$THETA statement. If a

boundary for a theta is not specified, then  $(1-IACCEPT)*THETA$  is used for a lower bound, and  $(1+IACCEPT)*THETA$  is used for an upper bound. For the SIGMA values their Cholesky-decomposed values are uniformly varied between  $(1-IACCEPT)*SIGMA$  and  $(1+IACCEPT)*SIGMA$  (but see below for the option DFS as of NM73). If CTYPE=1, then regardless of lower and upper bound designations on the \$THETA statements, all thetas are uniformly varied using the IACCEPT factor. If CTYPE=2, then, the random values of theta are created based on a normal distribution, with the initial \$THETA in the control stream file as the mean, and the second set of \$OMEGAs as the variance, if there is a \$PRIOR command with NTHP non-zero. This is the best way and most complete way to define the sampling density for the THETAs. Otherwise, if NTHP=0, the variance for THETA is obtained from the first set of \$OMEGA, and requires that the THETA's be MU modeled, and those THETAs not MU modeled will be varied by the uniform distribution method as described for CTYPE=0.

The omega values are sampled using a Wishart density of variance listed in the \$OMEGA command, and DF is the degrees of freedom for randomly creating the OMEGAS. If DF=0, then the dimensionality of the entire OMEGA matrix is used as the degrees of freedom. As of NM73, if DF>one million, then OMEGA elements are fixed at their initial values.

The format of the chain file that is created is exactly the same as the raw output files, including iteration numbers. In the above example, after the 5 random samples are made, ISAMPLE=3 (the third randomly created sample) is selected, and brought in as the initial values. If ISAMPLE=0, then the initial values are not set to any of the randomly generated samples, but will just be what was listed in \$THETA and \$OMEGA of the control stream file.

If NSAMPLE=0, but ISAMPLE=some number, then it is expected that FILE already exists, and its iteration number specified by ISAMPLE is to be read in for setting initial values:

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=3
```

One could create a control stream file that first creates a random set of population parameters, and then sequentially uses them as initial values for several trial estimation steps:

```
$PROBLEM #1
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA wexample11.csv IGNORE=@
$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4
$PK
...
$error
...
$THETA 2.0 2.0 4.0 4.0 ; Initial Thetas
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) ; Initial Parameters for OMEGA
2
0.01 2
0.01 0.01 2
0.01 0.01 0.01 2
$SIGMA 0.5
```

```
; First problem, creates NSAMPLE=5 random sets of initial parameters, stores
; them in example11.chn. Then, selects the first sample ISAMPLE=1
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; for estimation
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=wexample11.chn NSAMPLE=5 CTYPE=2 ISAMPLE=1 DF=4
      SEED=122234 IACCEPT=0.8
$EST  METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=2 SIGL=10 PRINT=5 NOABORT
      FILE=wexample11_1.ext

$PROBLEM #2
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME  DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA      wexample11.csv IGNORE=@ REWIND

$THETA 2.0 2.0 4.0 4.0 ; Initial Thetas
$OMEGA BLOCK(4) ; Initial Parameters for OMEGA
0.4
0.01 0.4
0.01 0.01 0.4
0.01 0.01 0.01 0.4
$SIGMA 0.1

; Second problem, selects sample ISAMPLE=2 for initial settings, from file
wexample11.chn. Won't recreate the file, as NSAMPLE=0
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=wexample11.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=2
$EST  METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=2 SIGL=10 PRINT=5 NOABORT

; etcetera, for samples 3, 4, and 5, executed as problems 3, 4, and 5.
```

In the above example, the five estimations are performed in sequence. To perform these in parallel in a multi-processor or multi-computer environment, a pre-processing program could set up and execute a control stream file which would have as one of the commands

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=5 ISAMPLE=0 DF=20
```

A copy of this control-stream file could be made, and the pre-processing program could make five new "child" control stream files, with the NSAMPLE this time set to 0 (so that it does not create a new chain file, but uses the already existing one), and ISAMPLE= entries modified in the following five ways, each differing by only the ISAMPLE number:

**First control stream file:**

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=1 DF=20
```

**second control stream file:**

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=2 DF=20
```

**third control stream file:**

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=3 DF=20
```

**fourth control stream file:**

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=4 DF=20
```

**fifth control stream file:**

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1.chn NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=5 DF=20
```

Each control stream file points to a different ISAMPLE position in the .chn file, so each would use these as the respective initial positions. Each of these "child" control stream files could be loaded on to a job queue, as separate processes. If the user is running a multi-core computer, this would be quite straight forward.

An existing chain file could actually be a raw output file from a previous analysis, with a list of iterations. In the following example:

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=example1_previous.txt NSAMPLE=0
      ISAMPLE=-1000000000
```

could pick up the final result of the previous analysis, since ISAMPLE points to the iteration number, and -1000000000 is the iteration number for the final estimate. Thus, the CHAIN method in this usage is really just an input command to bring in values from a raw output-type file format. Of course, users may have the chain file created by any program, not just NONMEM, so long as it has the raw output file format, with delimiter specified by DELIM/FORMAT (which is space by default).

(NM73) If the option ISAMPEND is set to a value greater than ISAMPLE, then NONMEM will evaluate the objective function (using FOCEI method) for each sample between numbers ISAMPLE and ISAMPEND in the file, and then select the one with the smallest objective function. For example,

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=random.txt NSAMPLE=20 ISAMPLE=1 ISAMPEND=20
```

randomly creates 20 sets of initial parameters, and selects the one with the lowest objective function.

If METHOD=CHAIN is used, it must be the first \$EST command in the particular \$PROB. Furthermore, because the settings it uses for FILE, NSAMPLE, ISAMPLE, IACCEPT, CTYPE, and DF are functionally different from the way the other \$EST methods use them, these settings from METHOD=CHAIN are not passed on to the next \$EST command, which must be an estimation method. However, other parameters such as DELIM, FORMAT, SEED, AND RANMETHOD will be passed on as default delimiter/format to the next \$EST command. However, the RANMETHOD does not propagate to the \$CHAIN record.

### **DFS=-1 (DEFAULT, NM73)**

As of NM73, the SIGMA matrix may be randomly created with an inverse Wishart distribution centered about the initial SIGMA values, with degrees of freedom DFS for dispersion. If DFS=-1 which is the default, then the method of earlier versions of NONMEM will be used, with the cholesky elements uniformly varied over the interval  $(1-iaccept) \times \text{initial value}$  and  $(1+iaccept) \times \text{initial value}$ . If  $DFS > \text{one million}$ , then SIGMA is fixed at the initial values. If  $DFS=0$ , then the dimensionality of the entire SIGMA matrix is used as degrees of freedom.

### **\$CHAIN Record**

Any initial settings of THETA, OMEGA, and SIGMA that are read in by \$EST METHOD=CHAIN are applied only for the estimation step. The \$SIML command will not be affected, and will still use the initial settings given in \$THETA, \$OMEGA, and \$SIGMA statements, or from an \$MSFI file. To introduce initial THETAs omegas and sigmas that will cover the entire scope of a given problem, use the \$CHAIN record:

```
$CHAIN FILE=example1_previous.txt NSAMPLE=0  
ISAMPLE=-1000000000
```

The following options are available for \$CHAIN, and have the same actions as for \$EST METHOD=CHAIN: FILE, NSAMPLE, ISAMPLE, SEED, RANMETHOD, FORMAT, ORDER, CTYPE, DF, DFS, IACCEPT, NOLABEL, NOTITLE. Setting SEED or RANMETHOD in a \$CHAIN record does not propagate to \$EST METHOD=CHAIN or any other \$EST record.

ISAMPEND (NM73) has a different action with \$CHAIN then with \$EST METHOD=CHAIN. If the option ISAMPEND is set to a value greater than ISAMPLE, then NONMEM uniformly randomly selects one of these samples between ISAMPLE and ISAMPEND. This is particularly useful in combination with the SIML record:

```
$CHAIN FILE=test2.chn ISAMPLE=3 ISAMPEND=10 NSAMPLE=10 SEED=6234  
$SIML (112345) (334567 NORMAL) SUBP=4  
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NITER=40 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=4  
CTYPE=3 CITER=10
```

In the above example, for the first subproblem, a file called test2.chn is created and stores to NSAMPLE (10) randomly created sets of thetas, omegas, and sigmas, numbered 1 to NSAMPLE. Then, a sample of parameters is selected from this file uniformly randomly between ISAMPLE (3) and ISAMPEND (10), and these parameters are used to create a data set for the first sub-problem, and an estimation is performed. For the second sub-problem, a new file of parameters does not need to be created, but another sample is selected randomly uniformly between samples 3 and 10, from which a new data set is created and estimation analysis performed.

The parameter file may already exist, perhaps as a raw output file from a previous MCMC Bayesian analysis, and it is desired to randomly selected sets of parameters:

```
$CHAIN FILE=example1.chn ISAMPLE=0 ISAMPEND=10000 NSAMPLE=0 SEED=6234  
$SIML (112345) (334567 NORMAL) SUBP=100
```

In the above example, NSAMPLE=0, so this means the file example1.chn already exists, which is in fact the raw output file example1.txt from the MCMC Bayesian analysis of example1. Samples from 0 to 10000 (the stationary distribution range) are selected randomly. Even though samples in physically close proximity in the file may have some correlation, selecting randomly among the entire set assures de-correlation, while assuring the samples taken represent the empirical distribution of uncertainty of the parameters. In general sampling is performed between the larger of ISAMPLE and the lowest iteration (sample) number of a raw output file, and the smaller of ISAMPEND and the largest iteration number in the file. So, it is safe to make ISAMPEND=1000000 for example, to cover most Bayesian sample set sizes. If ISAMPEND is specified in the \$CHAIN record, then \$SIML's TRUE=PRIOR will be ignored.

### **SELECT=0 (DEFAULT, NM73)**

When SELECT=0, and ISAMPEND>=ISAMPLE, then the default action for selecting between ISAMPLE and ISAMPEND is taken, which for \$EST METHOD=CHAIN is to find the one giving the best OBJ at the initial values, and for \$CHAIN is to randomly select a sample, with replacement, as described above. Alternative actions may be obtained, which apply to both record types:

SELECT=1, the sample is selected sequentially from ISAMPLE to ISAMPEND with each new use of \$CHAIN/\$SIML with multiple sub-problems for the given problem, and with each new \$EST METHOD=CHAIN with multiple sub-problems and across problems. When ISAMPEND is reached, the sample selection begins at ISAMPLE again.

SELECT=2, uniform random selection of sample, without replacement. Should the sample selection become exhausted, which would occur if CHAIN or \$CHAIN records are utilized for more than ISAMPEND-ISAMPLE+1 times, subsequent sample selection then occurs with replacement.

SELECT=3, uniform random selection of sample, with replacement (this is equivalent to SELECT=0 for \$CHAIN).

### **I.49 \$ETAS and \$PHIS Record For Inputting Specific Eta or Phi values (NM73)**

Sometimes it is desired to bring in specific eta or phi values and using them as initial values, just as is done for thetas using the \$THETA record. The simplest syntax is to enter a single set of etas:

```
$ETAS 0.4 3.0 3.0 5.0
```

from the control stream file. All of the subjects in the data set will be given these set of initial values of etas. Alternatively, enter them as phi values, convenient for EM methods:

```
$PHIS 0.4 3.0 3.0 5.0
```

The eta values will then be evaluated as  $\eta(i) = \phi(i) - \mu(i)$  for each eta, where  $\mu(i) = \mu_i$  is evaluated according to their definitions in the \$PK section.

Alternatively, enter initial etas and/or phis for an entire set of subjects from a .phi or .phm (in the case of mixture problems) of a previous analysis:

```
$ETAS FILE=myprevious.phi FORMAT=s1pE15.8 TBLN=3
```

Where FORMAT should at least have the delimiter appropriate to read the file, and TBLN is the table number in the file. If TBLN is not specified, then the first set of etas/phis are brought in. In matching the etas/phis to the data set given in \$DATA of the control stream file, the attempt will be to match ID numbers rather than subject numbers, if an ID column in the file exists,

which it will, if you are using a .phi or .phm file generated from a previous nonmem analysis. The phc/etc variances will also be brought in.

The etas inputted by \$ETAS/\$PHIS can be used in several ways. In BAYES, SAEM, and IMP MAPITER=0 they are used as the starting etas (in the first iteration). In MAP estimation matters, such as METHOD=1, or ITS, or IMP MAPITER>0, or IMPMAP, and if MCETA>0, then these etas are one of the initial eta vector positions tested (during the first iteration), and the one giving the lowest OBJ is then selected. In cases where FNLETA=2, the estimation step is skipped, and etas inputted from \$ETAS are passed directly to the Final processing steps. That is, these etas are treated as if they were the final result of an estimation. The final processing steps use routines such as FNLETA, FNLMOD, PRRES, NP4F, that contribute to generating \$TABLE, \$SCATTER outputs, including the various WRES diagnostics, where applicable. When METHOD=0, these initial etas are not used, as this method does not require initial etas.

One purpose to bringing initial eta/phi and etc/phc values is you can readily resume an analysis, if an MSF file was not set up in the previous analysis (the MSF file system is still the most complete information transfer for resuming an analysis):

```
$PROB RUN# example3 (from ad1tr1m2s)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME CONC=DV DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT VC1 K101 VC2 K102 SIGZ PROB
$DATA example3.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN1 TRANS1

$MIX
P(1)=THETA(5)
P(2)=1.0-THETA(5)
NSPOP=2

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
VCM=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
K10M=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
VCF=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
K10F=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
Q=1
IF(MIXNUM.EQ.2) Q=0
V=Q*VCM+(1.0-Q)*VCF
K=Q*K10M+(1.0-Q)*K10F
S1=V

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

$THETA 4.3 -2.9 4.3 -0.67 0.7
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
.04
.01 .027

$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
.05
.01 .06

$SIGMA
0.01

$PHIS FILE=etafile3_phi.phm FORMAT=S1PE15.7 TBLN=3
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=etafile3.chn ISAMPLE=5 NSAMPLE=0
$EST METHOD=IMP MAPITER=0 CTYPE=3 INTERACTION NSIG=3 PRINT=1 NITER=3
```

Or, use FNLETA=2 to use the etas that were brought in to evaluate predicted values, without performing a new population estimation:

```

$PROB RUN# Example 1 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X SDIX SDSX
$DATA etafile.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
LCL=MU_1+ETA(1)
CL=DEXP(LCL)
LV1=MU_2+ETA(2)
V1=DEXP(LV1)
LQ=MU_3+ETA(3)
Q=DEXP(LQ)
LV2=MU_4+ETA(4)
V2=DEXP(LV2)
S1=V1

$ERROR
IPRED=F
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA 1.68693E+00 1.61129E+00 8.19604E-01 2.39161E+00

;INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
1.65062E-01 -7.41489E-04 1.31429E-01 1.24115E-02 1.59565E-02 1.87547E-01 -1.27356E-02
1.39056E-02 3.32699E-02 1.49906E-01
;Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
5.71632E-02 ;[P]

$ETAS FILE=etafile_phi.phi FORMAT=S1PE15.7 TBLN=6

$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION NSIG=3 PRINT=1 FNLETA=2
$TABLE ID CL V1 Q V2 FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=etafile.par FORMAT=,1PE13.6
$TABLE ID ETA1 ETA2 ETA3 ETA4 LCL LV1 LQ LV2 FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=etafile.eta
$TABLE ID TIME IPRED DV CPRED CWRES NOAPPEND ONEHEADER FILE=etafile.tab NOPRINT

```

## I.50 Obtaining individual predicted values and individual parameters during MCMC Bayesian Analysis

Usually it is enough to obtain the population parameters thetas, omegas, and sigmas for each accepted sample, which is listed in the raw output file specified by FILE= of the \$EST command. Occasionally one wishes to obtain a distribution of individual parameters, or even predicted values. This is done by incorporating additional verbatim code. This is best shown by example 8. The BAYES\_EXTRA\_REQUEST is set to 1, informing NONMEM that PRED/PK/ERROR are to be called after an example has been accepted. The sample is indicated as accepted when NONMEM sets BAYES\_EXTRA to 1. An IF block can be written by the user to, for example, write the individual parameters in a separate file (as shown in example 8), or the user may simply desire to obtain the minimum, maximum values obtained.

### **I.51 Imposing Thetas, Omegas, and Sigmas by Algebraic Relationships: Simulated Annealing Example**

Additional algorithmic constraints may be imposed upon the model parameters, by use of the subroutine CONSTRAINT. This feature is available only for the EM and Bayesian algorithms. One use would be to slow the rate of reduction of the diagonal elements of the OMEGA values during the burn-in phase of the SAEM method. This is shown in example 9, where a user supplied annealing algorithm is used to replace the built-in one described earlier. By specifying OTHER=ANEAL.f90, where ANEAL.f90 was originally derived from a template of CONSTRAINT.f90 in the `..\source` directory, the user supplied CONSTRAINT subroutine can be incorporated into the model. In example 9, whenever iteration number (ITER\_NO) changes, a new OMEGA is evaluated that is larger than what was determined by the SAEM update. Typically, this expansion algorithm should be such that its impact decreases with each iteration.

### **I.52 Stable Model Development for Monte Carlo Methods**

The Monte Carlo EM and Bayesian methods create samples of etas from multi-variate normal or t distributions. Because of this, some extreme eta values may be randomly selected and sent to the user-developed model specified in \$PK, \$PRED, \$DES, and/or \$ERROR. Usually these extreme eta positions are rejected by the Monte Carlo algorithm because of the poor resulting objective function. But occasionally, floating point overflows, divide by zero, or domain errors may occur, which can result in failure of the analysis. This may occur especially when beginning an analysis at poor initial parameter values. In NM72 NONMEM can recover from many of these errors, but there may be still occasion where such domain errors can terminate the analysis. Here are some suggestions to provide a more robust user model that protects against domain errors or floating point overflows, or allows NONMEM to reject these positions of eta that cause them and continue the analysis.

If it is impossible to calculate the prediction due to the values of parameters (thetas or etas) from NONMEM, then the EXIT statement should be used to tell NONMEM that the parameters are inappropriate. The EXIT statement allows NONMEM to reject the present set of etas by setting an error condition index, which is in turn detected by classical NONMEM algorithms as well as the Monte Carlo algorithms. With the NOABORT switch of the \$EST statement set, NONMEM may then recover and continue the analysis.

For example, if you have an expression that uses

```
LOG (X)
```

You may wish to flag all non-positive values and let NONMEM know when the present eta values are unacceptable by inserting:

```
IF (X<=0.0) EXIT
LOG (X)
```

On some occasions, you may need to have the calculations complete, then this expression could be transformed to:

```
LOG (ABS (X) +1.0E-300)
```

to avoid arguments to LOG that are non-positive.

If you have an expression which is ultimately exponentiated, then there is a potential for floating point overflow. An expression such as

```
EXP(X)
```

Which is likely to cause a floating point overflow could be filtered with

```
IF(X>100.0) EXIT  
EXP(X)
```

Again, if the calculation must complete, such as when evaluating a user-defined likelihood, then you can place a limiting value, taking care that it causes little first derivative discontinuity:

```
EXPP=THETA(4)+F*THETA(5)  
;Put a limit on EXPP, as it will be exponentiated, to avoid floating overflow  
IF(EXPP.GT.40.0) EXPP=40.0  
F_FLAG=1 ; Categorical data  
; IF EXPP>40, then A>1.0d+17, A/B approaches 1, 1/B approaches 0 and Y is  
; approximately DV  
A=DEXP(EXPP)  
B=1+A  
Y=DV*A/B+(1-DV)/B ; a likelihood
```

If your code uses SQRT() phrases, the expression within parentheses should be always positive. Sometimes expressions are calculated to near zero but slightly negative values, such as -1.1234444555E-16. Such values may legitimately be 0, but square rooting a negative number could result in failure of analysis. In such cases, the difficulty is due to the finite precision of the computer (e.g., rounding error causing a value to be negative that would be non-negative on a machine with infinite precision) then the code should be written so as to produce the correct result. To protect against this,

```
SQRT(X)
```

could be converted to

```
SQRT(ABS(X))
```

Or

```
SQRT(SQRT(X*X))
```

The EXIT statement should not be used in such near-zero cases. It could lead to a failure in NONMEM with a message containing text such as

```
DUE TO PROXIMITY OF NEXT ITERATION EST. TO A VALUE AT WHICH THE OBJ.  
FUNC. IS INFINITE
```

An EXIT may still be issued for values of X that are clearly negative because of erroneous inputs, and you may wish to flag this calculation, so that the estimation algorithm rejects this position:

```
IF(X<=-1.0E-06) EXIT  
SQRT(ABS(X))
```

Such protection codes described above need not be inserted for every LOG(), EXP, or SQRT, but only if your analysis fails frequently or tends to be sensitive to initial values.

## **I.53 Parallel Computing (NM72)**

### **General Concepts of Parallel Computing**

If you have a run that takes a long time to estimate, you may submit it for parallel computing. This is the process of splitting the objective function evaluations of individual subjects among a set of computers or CPUs, to speed up analysis of a particular run. Only estimations (\$EST) and covariance assessments (\$COV) are parallel processed.

From our tests, we have found that the optimal number of processes needed depends on the problem. On one extreme, if the problem contains many subjects, and each subject takes a long time to evaluate because of a large number of differential equations, and/or a large number of dose events, so that one subject takes a minute to evaluate on each function evaluation, then as many cores as there are subjects would still be efficient. Our parallelization algorithm does not split up the problem beyond one subject per process. On the other hand, if the problem takes just 0.01 second to evaluate all subjects for a function evaluation, then it may not be worth using parallel processing. For each function call, the manager process packages a subset of subjects and sends the data to a worker process, then the worker process returns its results to the manager, and the manager summarizes the information from all of the workers. For the next function call, the procedure begins again.

The length of time to perform one subject's evaluation in a function call varies with the estimation method as well. In importance sampling, there is one function call per iteration, and if you have high ISAMPLE, then it can take some time to evaluate each subject. Such a problem is very efficiently parallelized. On the other hand, BAYES analysis performs only one sample per subject per function call, so it may perform a function evaluation very quickly on a single process, and parallelization may not improve computation time.

NONMEM can parallelize across computers as well as to individual cores on those computers. However, depending on your intranet connection between computers, the process will be a little slower across computers than among cores on the manager computer alone. Eight to 16 cores per computer with about 2 GB RAM per core should be sufficient for almost any problem in NONMEM. Alternatively, 0.4 GB per core is more than enough for many NONMEM problems. If there is insufficient RAM, many operating systems utilize virtual memory (usually mapped to hard drives), but this may slow down execution.

The manager process is the user's process that runs the nmfe73 script, reads the control stream file, executes NMTRAN, and runs the main NONMEM process. The worker process is NONMEM in worker mode, not taking any input from the user, only from the manager NONMEM process.

If the manager process is on one computer and the worker process is on a second computer, then a network communication must be possible between these computers, and the manager computer must be able to have access to a network drive and directory that is mapped to a drive and directory that is locally accessible by the worker directory. It is possible for this directory to also be accessible from the worker computer as a network drive, but this can slow down the data transfer. If the manager process and the worker process are on the same computer, but are

simply running on different cores, then they can communicate on an agreed upon directory on a local drive. Both manager and worker must have read and write privileges.

To obtain the greatest efficiency in parallel computing, make sure the LIM values to buffers 1, 3, 4, 13, and 15 are set to the largest needed for ensuring the buffers can be loaded all into memory, and no file reading and writing is required. See the section 1.7 Changing the Size of NONMEM Buffers on how to do this.

### **File Passing Interface (FPI) Method**

Two information passing methods between manager and worker processes are available, file passing interface (FPI), and message passing interface (MPI). The FPI method requires no additional software installation other than what is normally required to run a single process NONMEM run (that is, it needs only NONMEM plus compiler). All transfer of information between a manager NONMEM process and its worker processes is done by writing files to a directory throughout the analysis.

### **Message Passing Interface (MPI) method**

The message passing interface (MPI) allows exchange of data much more rapidly than the FPI. MPI requires installation of free but ubiquitous use third party software, and we recommend you set this up for your cluster. Fortunately, MPI is free and available for most platforms and Fortran compilers. The MPI's speed is particularly notable over FPI when FOCE, Laplace, SAEM and BAYES are done. For ITS and IMP/IMPMap, the speed difference is less noticeable. There is some initial file copying required between manager and worker directories (or computers), but after the initial loading of the NONMEM processes, all information transfer is via the message passing interface without requiring file transfer.

### **The PARAFILE**

Parallel computing with NONMEM 7.2.0 uses a "parallel file" (or parafile) that controls the parallelization process implemented by NONMEM, and is written by the user. The NONMEM installed `..\run` directory has sample `pnm` files that can be used as a template. The name of the parallel file may be given at the command line as:

**Nmfe73 myexample.ctl myexample.res -parafile=myparallel.pnm**

(quotes of some kind may be needed for Windows, otherwise the parameters are improperly parsed). This parallel file will remain in effect throughout the control-stream file, to be used in all \$EST methods.

If no `-parafile` switch was given, then the default name `parallel.pnm` is assumed. The reserved default name of `parallel.pnm` should not be used, as it is only for the worker process. Make sure no file called `parallel.pnm` exists in your manager's run directory.

The PARAFILE option may be alternatively set to the keywords ON or OFF. If a PARAFILE parameter is set to OFF in a \$EST command, then parallelization does not occur for that \$EST command. If a subsequent PARAFILE is set to ON, the parallelization occurs using the most

recent PARAFILE file specification. If `-parafile=off` is given at the command line, then no parallelization is done for the entire control stream, regardless of PARAFILE options within the control stream file.

The format of the parallel file is best shown by this example, which is heavily commented to describe the meanings of the records and options available. This parafile example is set up for FPI method on Windows:

**\$GENERAL**

```

NODES=2 PARSE_TYPE=3 PARSE_NUM=200 TIMEOUTI=60 TIMEOUT=10 PARAPRINT=0
TRANSFER_TYPE=0
; NODES=number of nodes (that is process, whether cores or computers)
; SINGLE node: NODES=1
; MULTI node (node means process, whether cores or computers): NODES>1
; WORKER node: NODES=0
;
; parse_num=number of subjects to give to each node
; parse_type=0, give each node parse_num subjects
; parse_type=1, evenly distribute numbers of subjects among available nodes
; parse_type=2, load balance among nodes
; parse_type=3, assign subjects to nodes based on idranges
; parse_type=4, load balance among nodes, taking into account loading time.
; This setting of parse_type will assess ideal number of nodes.
; If loading time too costly, will eventually revert to single CPU mode.
;
; timeouti=seconds to wait for node to start. if not started in time,
; deassign node, and give its load to next worker, until next iteration
; timeout=minutes to wait for node to complete. if not completed by then,
; deassign node, and have manager complete it.
; paraprint=1 print to console the parallel computing process. Can be
; modified at run-time with ctrl-B toggle.
; Regardless of paraprint setting, <control_stream>.log always records
; parallelization progress.
;
; transfer_type=0 for file transfer, unloading and reloading workers with
; each estimation
; transfer_type=1 for mpi
; transfer type=2 for file transfer, maintaining a single loaded process
; throughout the run.

;THE EXCLUDE/INCLUDE may be used to selectively use certain nodes,
; out of a large list.
; $EXCLUDE 5-7 ; exclude nodes 5-7
; or
; $EXCLUDE ALL
; $INCLUDE 1,4-6

$NAMES ; Give a label to each node for convenience
1:MANAGER
2:WORKER1
3:WORKER2
4:WORKER3

$COMMANDS ;each node gets a command line, used to launch the node session.
; Command lines must be on one line for each process. The following commands

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; are for FPI method on Windows.

; First node is manager, so it does not get a command line when using FPI
1:NONE
;
; load on a core of the same computer as manager:
; For psexec, notice that the worker directories are named
; as the worker sees them, not as the manager sees them. Very important
; distinction for remote worker computers.
; -w refers to working directory for particular process
2:psexec -d -w worker1\ cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe
; load on a core of the same computer as manager:
3:psexec -d -w worker2\ cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe
; load on a core of a different computer than manager:
4:psexec \\any computer -d -w c:\share\worker3 cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe

$DIRECTORIES ; Names of directories as a manager sees them.
1:NONE ; FIRST DIRECTORY IS THE COMMON DIRECTORY. Make it NONE if no
; common directory is to be used. This is the best option.
2:worker1\ ; NEXT SET ARE THE WORKER directories.
3:worker2\
4:w:\share\worker3\ ; This directory is on a different computer from manager

$IDRANGES ; USED IF PARSE_TYPE=3
1:1,50
2:51,100
```

You may load the problem as follows:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ctl mycontrol.res -parafile=fpiwini8.pnm
```

Strictly speaking, drive letter mapping on the manager side is not necessary. One could refer to the network drive as \\any computer\share\worker3\ instead of w:\share\worker3 in the pnm file.

The most versatile PARSE\_TYPE selections are 2 and 4. If you select PARSE\_TYPE=0, make sure that PARSE\_NUM>=(no. of subjects)/(no. of nodes), otherwise the problem may not run properly. If you select PARSE\_TYPE=3, make sure all subjects are accounted for in the \$IDRANGES listings.

The \$NAMES record is optional. If left out, or if a name is not defined for a process, the default name is MANAGER for position 1, WORKER1 for position 2, WORKER2 for position 3, etc.

The structure of the COMMANDS lines for launching the worker nodes is completely dependent on your computing and parallel distribution environment, and the syntax requirements of the launching program. The psexec.exe program (located in the ..\run directory of the NONMEM folder) is available for Windows to launch a program on the same computer (as with the first 2 worker nodes), or on a remote computer (last worker node). An alternative launching program may be used. The -w option in psexec specifies the working directory (as the worker identifies it) from which the NONMEM programs is to be launched.

The index numbers that begin an item in a list (1:, 2:, etc), are optional. If present, it refers to node 1 (manager), node 2, node 3, etc. If not present, the item number is determined by the order in which the item was listed. It is best to use them for greater clarity.

In \$DIRECTORIES, the directory names must follow syntax rules of the particular operating system. The \$DIRECTORIES record is optional. If left out, or if a directory name is not given for a process. Then the default values are NONE for common directory (position 1), worker1 for the first worker (position 2), worker2 for the second worker (position 3), etc. These are interpreted as sub-directories to the present run directory.

There is no need to create the worker directories ahead of time (although its parent directory, whether local or network, must exist), or be concerned with populating them with the appropriate files, including the nonmem executable. NONMEM will take care of this automatically. For example, while w:\share needs to exist before the run, as it was the share directory that needed to be set up, w:\share\worker3 did not have to exist before the NONMEM run. Make sure that the managers and workers have appropriate read/write access to these directories, and proper privileges to load on remote computers.

The \$COV statement also allows a PARAFILE setting, to turn on or off parallel computing for the \$COV step for classical NONMEM methods, or changing the parallelization profile.

Examples of PARAFILE files are given in NONMEM's ..\run directory as a list of \*.pnm files. Examples are shown in the next sections as well. The files fpiwini8.pnm, fpilinux8.pnm, mpilinux8.pnm, and fpilinux8.pnm are particularly versatile, in that they are useful for multiple cores on a single computer, and are designed to be used in any run directory.

### **Substitution Variables in the parafile**

Substitution variables provide flexibility in the use of the parafile. Certain substitution variables are reserved words as follows, which can be passed as arguments to the worker nonmem executable (although typically this is not necessary to do so). That is, they are placed at the end of a \$COMMANDS process command line, coming after nonmem.exe, as arguments to nonmem.exe, as needed:

<control\_stream>: substitute the control stream file name given at the command line of the nmfe73 script.

<licfile>: substitute the entire -licfile option, including its value, provided by the nmfe73 script. For example, -licfile=c:\mynonmem\license\nmlicense.lic is substituted into <licfile>.

<background>: substitute -background switch, if given by user on the nmfe73 command line.

<parafile>: substitute -parafile option, such as -parafile=myparallel.pnm, given at nmfe73 command line. Never use the <parafile> switch on a worker process.

Substitution variables need not be used just as arguments to the nonmem executables that are loaded. In some cases, they are needed in other parts of the command line of the process launch,

or in the directory listing of \$DIRECTORIES. In such cases, it is not desired to substitute the entire

–option=value

string, but just the value portion. Where the value of the option itself is to be substituted, use <<option>>. For example, suppose the nmexec option is used to specify an alternative nonmem executable name. In such cases, you would specify <<nmexec>> in place of the usual nonmem.exe:

```
3:psexec -d -w worker2\ cmd.exe /C <<nmexec>> <control_stream>
```

This principle of using <> versus <<>> applies to the other substitution parameters as well.

You may also define your own substitution parameters to be used in the pnm file, as long as the substitution variable begins with a [ or <. For example, you may enter at the command line of nmfe73 the following variable [wd] for a worker directory definition:

```
Nmfe73 mycontrol.ctl mycontrol.res -parafile=mypara.pnm [wd]=c:\myworker
```

and your pnm file may contain the following loading \$COMMANDS:

```
2:psexec -d -w [wd]\q1 cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe
3:psexec -d -w [wd]\q2 cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe
```

and \$DIRECTORIES

```
2: [wd]\q1
3: [wd]\q2
```

For user defined variables, the value of the variable is substituted into the placeholder, rather than the entire [var]=value. Then c:\myworker will be substituted in place of [wd], in the \$COMMANDS and \$DIRECTORIES entries. Add as many substitution variables as you need to create a generalized pnm file.

To make the user substitution process even more flexible, default values for these variables may be defined, in case the user does not specify a value for it on the command line. For example, in ..\run\fpwini8.pnm, There is a section called \$DEFAULTS, where a default value for [nodes] is given:

```
$DEFAULTS
[nodes]=8
```

, and in \$GENERAL, [nodes] is used as the number of nodes:

```
$GENERAL
; [nodes] is a User defined variable
NODES=[nodes] PARSE_TYPE=2 PARSE_NUM=50 TIMEOUTI=500 TIMEOUT=2000 PARAPRINT=0
TRANSFER_TYPE=0
```

Make sure that \$DEFAULTS is placed at the head of the file, so the default variable substitution value is available to the parafiler interpreter by the time it needs to use it in the rest of the parafiler.

In addition, if a file called defaults.pnm exists in the run directory, it may list alternative defaults that over-ride those in the parafiler, such as:

```
$DEFAULTS  
[nodes]=2
```

The defaults.pnm file is expected to have only entries for \$DEFAULTS, and no other parafiler records. The order of over-ride is:

Command line on nmfe73 script over-rides  
defaults.pnm, which over-rides  
defaults defined in parafiler.

The advantage to this ordering is that a generic parafiler file can be created for most environments. A user may then over-ride defaults specified in this generic parafiler with his own in defaults.pnm, that may be more suitable to his environment. Finally, a user can temporarily over-ride his own defaults by giving an alternative value as an nmfe73 script command option. For example, the \*8.pnm files listed in the NONMEM ..\run directory serve as generic parafilers that can be run for up to 8 nodes on a multi-core single computer system. Also in the NONMEM ..\run directory there is an example defaults.pnm file that has [nodes]=2 defined as a default. If this file were placed in the user's run directory, and the user used fpiliwini8.pnm as a parafiler:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ctl mresults.res -parafiler=fpiwini8.pnm
```

then the number of nodes would be that given in defaults.pnm, nodes=2. The user may over-ride this by specifying an alternative number of nodes on the command line:

```
nmfe73 mycontrol.ctl mresults.res -parafiler=fpiwini8.pnm [nodes]=4
```

in which case the first 4 nodes (or node numbers 1, 2, 3, 4) listed in \$COMMANDS and \$DIRECTORIES would be executed.

To also make distinct commands easy to write when launching many processes, number list substitution can also be performed. For example,

```
$GENERAL  
NODES=8 PARSE_TYPE=4 PARSE_NUM=200 TIMEOUTI=600 TIMEOUT=1000 PARAPRINT=0  
TRANSFER_TYPE=1
```

```
$NAMES ;Give a name to each node, which is displayed  
1:MANAGER  
2-8:WORKER{10-17}
```

```
$COMMANDS ;each node gets a command line, used to launch the node session  
; %cd% refers to current directory  
; Beyond the first position, a ; will not be interpreted as a comment for  
; commands  
1:mpexec -wdir "%cd%" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe %*  
2-8:-wdir "%cd%\wk{#-1}" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe
```

**\$DIRECTORIES**

**1:NONE** ; FIRST DIRECTORY IS THE COMMON DIRECTORY  
**2-8:wk{#-1}** ; NEXT SET ARE THE WORKER directories

In the above example, the name of processes 2 through 8 are given as:

**2-8:WORKER{10-16}**

In this case, each number represented in the list within the braces {} is expanded and matched with the process number, so this line is equivalent to:

**2:WORKER10**  
**3:WORKER11**  
**4:WORKER12**  
**5:WORKER13**  
**6:WORKER14**  
**7:WORKER15**  
**8:WORKER16**

Make sure that the number of items represented in the number list in the braces is at least as many as the number list before the colon. Another example:

**2,4,7:WORKER{1-3}**

Expands to

**2:WORKER1**  
**4:WORKER2**  
**7:WORKER3**

Another method is to use the expression {#offset}, which directly substitutes the process number listed before the colon into the place at the braces, with an offset added to it. So,

**2-8:-wdir "%cd%\wk{#-1}" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**

Expands to

**2:-wdir "%cd%\wk1" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**3:-wdir "%cd%\wk2" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**4:-wdir "%cd%\wk3" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**5:-wdir "%cd%\wk4" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**6:-wdir "%cd%\wk5" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**7:-wdir "%cd%\wk6" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**8:-wdir "%cd%\wk7" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**

Similarly,

**2,4,7:-wdir "%cd%\wk{#+11}" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**

Expands to:

**2:-wdir "%cd%\wk13" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**4:-wdir "%cd%\wk15" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**  
**7:-wdir "%cd%\wk18" -hosts 1 localhost 1 nonmem.exe**

**Easy to Use Parafiles**

For easy use, there are a series of pnm files in the ..\run directory that can take any number of cores on a single computer. These are fpiwini8.pnm, mpiwini8.pnm, fpilinux8.pnm, and

mpilinux8.pnm (for MAC OSX, use the \*linux8.pnm files), located in the NONMEM ..\run directory. The 8 refers to the default number of nodes (processes) being 8, if it is not specified on the command line, or in a defaults.pnm file. An example of its use is as follows:

```
Nmfe73 foce_parallel.ctl foce_parallel.res -parafile=mpiwini8.pnm [nodes]=4
```

The example control stream file foce\_parallel.ctl is in the ..\examples directory.

## WINDOWS

### Setting up a network drive on Windows for multiple Computers:

Both FPI and MPI methods require the user to set up network drives to pass files between manager and worker computers. If you are running your multiple process on multiple cores of just a single computer, then you may skip this section.

From the worker computer, select a directory (or create a directory) which you would like to have shared with the manager computer. Suppose it is called c:\share. On windows XP, open “my computers”, or right click on Start ->Explore, go to directory tree, right click on c:\share, select properties, then select Sharing, and click on share this folder. On other Windows systems, there may be a different menu path to follow. A suggested share name will be given. You may keep this as is, or change to a name you prefer. Click on Permissions, for user Everyone select Full control, click on apply. Consult your IT representative if you are not able to obtain privileges.

From the manager computer, right click on the my computer icon and select map network drive. Select an available drive letter, which for this example will be w. Then enter \\, the computer name of the remote computer, or its IP address. This is followed by a \ and a share name of an accessible directory. For this example, the computer name is any\_computer, and the share name of the directory is share, so enter

[\\any\\_computer\share](#)

Thus, from the manager side, drive w: will be associated with [\\any\\_computer\share](#), which is in fact c:\share as seen by the worker computer. You may be asked to enter username and password.

### Setting up FPI on Windows:

A versatile loading program called psexec.exe (freeware, from [www.sysinternals.com](http://www.sysinternals.com)), supplied with the NONMEM installation in the ..\run directory, can be used, that allows one to load processes locally or on other computers. You may choose alternative loading programs. Copy psexec.exe from the NONMEM's ..\run directory to your managers run directory. From a DOS console window, type

```
Psexec
```

to see the parameters options for this launching program.

To test that your manager computer can load the NONMEM program on the worker computer (if different from manager), copy a computername.exe from NONMEM's \run directory (we shall assume it is named NONMEM7.2.0) to the network mapped directory that is local to the worker.

Copy \nonmem7.2.0\run\computername.exe w:\share

Then type from the manager console window:

Psexec [\any computer](#) c:\share\computername.exe

(remember, these are just example names of computers and network share directories. Your particular environment will be different). The computer name of the worker computer should be displayed. You may be required to enter a user name and password. If this is the case, you should make sure that your user account and password on your manager computer is the same as on the worker computer, so that user name and password is not requested. Otherwise, when you run the NONMEM program, the run will be continually interrupted for this information.

During the parallelization process, NONMEM sends a copy of its program (nonmem.exe on Windows, nonmem on Linux) to the worker processes's directory, and then loads it there. Therefore, the worker computers must typically be of the same operating system (although not necessarily same version) as the manager computer (but see below to get around this). The worker computer does not have to have Intel or gfortran installed.

For a quick test on a single multi-core computer, try the following. Copy foce\_parallel.ctl and example1.csv from the NONMEM ..\examples directory, fpiwini8.pnm from the NONMEM ..\run directory, and psexec.exe from the NONMEM ..\run directory, into your standard run directory. Then, execute the following from your standard run directory:

**Nmfe73 foce\_parallel.ctl foce\_parallel.res -parafile=fpiwini8.pnm [nodes]=4**

where the values of [nodes] should be no greater than the number of cores available on your computer.

A parafile example set up for FPI method on Windows is as follows (set TRANSFER\_TYPE=0):

```
$GENERAL
NODES=2 PARSE_TYPE=3 PARSE_NUM=200 TIMEOUTI=60 TIMEOUT=10 PARAPRINT=0
TRANSFER_TYPE=0
; NODES=number of nodes (that is process, whether cores or computers)
; SINGLE node: NODES=1
; MULTI node (node means process, whether cores or computers): NODES>1
; WORKER node: NODES=0
;
; parse_num=number of subjects to give to each node
; parse_type=0, give each node parse_num subjects
; parse_type=1, evenly distribute numbers of subjects among available nodes
; parse_type=2, load balance among nodes
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; parse_type=3, assign subjects to nodes based on idranges
; parse_type=4, load balance among nodes, taking into account loading time.
; This setting of parse_type will assess ideal number of nodes.
; If loading time too costly, will eventually revert to single CPU mode.
;
; timeouti=seconds to wait for node to start.  if not started in time,
; deassign node, and give its load to next worker, until next iteration
; timeout=minutes to wait for node to complete.  if not completed by then,
; deassign node, and have manager complete it.
; paraprint=1 print to console the parallel computing process.  Can be
; modified at run-time with ctrl-B toggle.
; Regardless of paraprint setting, <control_stream>.log always records
; parallelization progress.
;
; transfer_type=0 for file transfer, unloading and reloading workers with
; each estimation
; transfer_type=1 for mpi
; transfer_type=2 for file transfer, maintaining a single loaded process
; throughout the run.

;THE EXCLUDE/INCLUDE may be used to selectively use certain nodes,
; out of a large list.
; $EXCLUDE 5-7 ; exclude nodes 5-7
; or
; $EXCLUDE ALL
; $INCLUDE 1,4-6

$NAMES ; Give a label to each node for convenience
1:MANAGER
2:WORKER1
3:WORKER2
4:WORKER3

$COMMANDS ;each node gets a command line, used to launch the node session.
; Command lines must be on one line for each process.  The following commands
; are for FPI method on Windows.

; First node is manager, so it does not get a command line when using FPI
1:NONE
;
; load on a core of the same computer as manager: Note that worker does not
; really need a control stream file, but something must be there as a place
; holder.  Also, for psexec, notice that the worker directories are named
; as the worker sees them, not as the manager sees them.  Very important
; distinction for remote worker computers.
; -wdir refers to working directory for particular process
; do not use %cd% with psexec.  Just user relative directory notation
2:psexec -d -w worker1 cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe
; load on a core of the same computer as manager:
3:psexec -d -w worker2\ cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe
; load on a core of a different computer than manager:
4:psexec \\any computer -d -w c:\share\worker3 cmd.exe /C nonmem.exe

$DIRECTORIES ; Names of directories as a manager sees them.
1:NONE ; FIRST DIRECTORY IS THE COMMON DIRECTORY. Make it NONE if no
; common directory is to be used. This is the best option.
2:worker1\ ; NEXT SET ARE THE WORKER directories.
```

```
3:worker2\  
4:w:\share\worker3\ ; This directory is on a different computer from manager  
  
$IDRANGES ; USED IF PARSE_TYPE=3  
1:1,50  
2:51,100
```

After an estimation step is performed, the worker processes exit. For the next estimation step that follows (if there is one), the manager will reload the worker processes.

For the FPI method with TRANSFER\_TYPE=0, a PARAFILE file name may be given specific to a \$EST command:

```
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NITER=20 PARAFILE=myparallel_imp.pnm  
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION PARAFILE=myparallel_foce.pnm
```

If no parallel file is given for an estimation method, it takes the PARAFILE name of the previous \$EST command. If no PARAFILE option was given for the first \$EST method, then it takes the value given in the command line switch `-parafile`. If no `-parafile` switch was given, then the default name `parallel.pnm` is assumed. If `parallel.pnm` file does not exist, then NONMEM runs on a single CPU.

If you want worker processes to remain resident until all estimations and problems listed in the control stream file are completed, then select TRANSFER\_TYPE=2. In these cases, new PARAFILE settings at \$EST steps within the control stream file will be ignored, except for PARAFILE=ON or PARAFILE=OFF.

### Installing MPI on Windows

Go to the web site

<http://phase.hpcc.jp/mirrors/mpich2/>

and select the suitable Windows version, with extension `.msi`. Or, select the `mpich2-1.2.1p1-win-ia32.msi` file listed in the MPI directory of the NONMEM installation disk. Install the full version on the manager computer by double clicking on the `.msi` file, or running it from START->run. Follow the instructions in section 7 of `mpich2-1.2.1-windevguide.pdf`, and verify that the MPI system is working. Copy the program `mpiexec.exe` from the bin directory of the MPICH2 directory, to your manager NONMEM run directory.

NONMEM comes with the MPI library files (they are located in `..\mpi\MPI_WINI` for Intel Fortran and `..\mpi\MPI_WING` for gfortran). For communication across computers, make sure you also have a network file allocated, as described above. If the MPI library files do not match the version which you downloaded, or there are linking difficulties when you run `nmfe73.bat`, then copy the appropriate `.lib` file from the MPICH2 installed directory `mpich2\lib` to `..\mpi\MPI_WINI` directory. Keep in mind that we have supplied 32 bit versions of libraries. Environments with 64 bit processing may require libraries from the `mpich2` web site.

The MPI Windows installation guide (section 9) may offer other ways to supply user name and password via the program mpiexec. For example, from the manager computer

```
mpiexec -register  
Enter name  
Enter password.
```

During the parallelization process, NONMEM sends a copy of its program (in nonmem.exe on Windows, nonmem on Linux) to the worker computer, and then loads it there. Therefore, generally, the worker computers must be of the same operating system (although not necessarily same version) as the manager computer. For Intel fortran or gfortran, the worker computer does not have to have the compiler installed.

In addition, the MPI system needs certain executable files available on the worker computer. A minimal installation on the worker computer can be implemented by copying smpd.exe (found in the bin directory of you manager's MPICH2 directory) to the worker computer, and executing Smpd.exe -install

See section 9 of the MPI Windows installation guide about the full use of smpd.exe.

Also, the MPI system needs certain dll library files placed in each worker processor's directory of the worker computer, or in the windows\system32 directory (more generally, in %systemroot%\system32):

```
Fmpich2.dll (intel) or fmpich2g.dll (gfortran)  
Mpich2.dll  
Mpich2mpi.dll
```

The dll files are located in the manager's %systemroot%\system32 directory.

Once you have an MPI system set up, for a quick test on a single multi-core computer, try the following. Copy foce\_parallel.ctl and example1.csv from the NONMEM ..\examples directory, mpiwini8.pnm from the NONMEM ..\run directory, and mpiexec.exe from the NONMEM ..\run directory, into your standard run directory. Then, execute the following from your standard run directory:

```
Nmfe73 foce_parallel.ctl foce_parallel.res -parafile=mpiwini8.pnm [nodes]=4
```

where the values of [nodes] should be no greater than the number of cores available on your computer.

For instructional purposes, a typical structure of a PARAFILE is listed below that would be used for NONMEM on Windows using MPI (note the setting of TRANSFER\_TYPE=1):

```
$GENERAL  
NODES=2 PARSE_TYPE=3 PARSE_NUM=200 TIMEOUTI=60 TIMEOUT=10 PARAPRINT=0  
TRANSFER_TYPE=1 COMPUTERS=2
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; NODES=number of nodes (that is process, whether cores or computers)
; SINGLE node: NODES=1
; MULTI node (node means process, whether cores or computers): NODES>1
; WORKER node: NODES=0
;
; parse_num=number of subjects to give to each node
; parse_type=0, give each node parse_num subjects
; parse_type=1, evenly distribute numbers of subjects among available nodes
; parse_type=2, load balance among nodes
; parse_type=3, assign subjects to nodes based on idranges
; parse_type=4, load balance among nodes, taking into account loading time.
; This setting of parse_type will assess ideal number of nodes.
; If loading time too costly, will eventually revert to single CPU mode.
;
; timeouti=seconds to wait for node to start.  if not started in time,
; deassign node, and give its load to next worker, until next iteration
; timeout=minutes to wait for node to complete.  if not completed by then,
; deassign node, and have manager complete it.
; paraprint=1 print to console the parallel computing process.  Can be
; modified at run-time with ctrl-B toggle.
; Regardless of paraprint setting, <control_stream>.log always records
; parallelization progress.
;
; transfer_type=0 for file transfer, unloading and reloading workers with
; each estimation
; transfer_type=1 for mpi
; transfer type=2 for file transfer, maintaining a single loaded process
; throughout the run.

;THE EXCLUDE/INCLUDE may be used to selectively use certain nodes,
; out of a large list.
  $EXCLUDE 5-7 ; exclude nodes 5-7
; or
; $EXCLUDE ALL
; $INCLUDE 1,4-6

$NAMES ; Give a name to each node, which is displayed
1:MANAGER
2:WORKER1
3:WORKER2

$COMMANDS ;each node gets a command line, used to launch the node session
; The first one launches the manager's NONMEM.
; -wdir refers to working directory for particular process
; %* mean to transfer all options from command line to
; manager process's nonmem.exe
1:mpexec -wdir "%cd%" -hosts 1 localhost 1 -noprompt nonmem.exe %*
; the next one launches a worker process on the manager's computer
; the worker only needs certain of the parameters from the command line.
2:-wdir "%cd%\worker1 -hosts 1 localhost 1 -noprompt nonmem.exe
;
; This launches a worker process on a separate computer.
3:-wdir c:\share\worker3 -n 1 -host any_worker -noprompt
(continued on same line)
c:\share\worker3\nonmem.exe

$DIRECTORIES
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
1:NONE ; FIRST DIRECTORY IS THE COMMON DIRECTORY
2:worker1\ ; NEXT SET ARE THE WORKER directories
3:w:\share\worker3\
```

```
$IDRANGES ; USED IF PARSE_TYPE=3
1:1,50
2:51,100
```

An additional setting in \$GENERAL is introduced, called COMPUTERS. By default COMPUTERS is equal to 1. However, if you are running MPI method on Windows, and you have at least one of the worker processes on another computer, and your LIM values are not maximized, so that some file buffers are being used, then you may need to set COMPUTERS=2. If you obtain a read/write error on FILE10, or other FILEXX error, then set COMPUTERS=2.

Unlike FPI, the MPI system can only use the starting parallel.pnm file specified at the command line, and it may not be easily switched later in the control stream. All processes remain resident throughout the entire job, although it will honor requests of parafile=off or parafile=on at individual \$EST records, which allows you to have control of which estimation method will use parallel processing.

In the FPI method, the manager NONMEM process has total control of loading followed by implementing all the workers, and is in fact loaded before the pnm file is interpreted and acted upon. With MPI, the mpi system has control, and the manager NONMEM program is just the first of a set of processes. The mpi system is first loaded using a DOS batch file called nmmpi.bat (constructed by the nmfe73 script by a call to nonmem\_mpi), and with commands constructed from the \$COMMANDS entries in the pnm file. The mpi program loads all the processes, including the manager. Therefore the manager's \$COMMANDS entry has to have all of the parameters passed to it that was entered at the nmfe73 command line by the user, as shown in the example above, by using %\*.

For the Windows version of MPI, sometimes you have to specify the full file path of the nonmem.exe program when launching on a remote computer.

## LINUX

### Setting up share directory, and ssh on a Linux System

The ssh system and share directory used to pass files between worker and manager must be set up for FPI and MPI methods, if the worker computer differs from the manager computer. The following instructions serve only as a guide as to how to set up the ssh system. You may need to vary some of the commands to suit your environment. Consult your Linux user manual as well.

The network files system (NFS) is used for the manager computer to access a network drive that points to a worker computer's local drive. Consider the following example.

From the worker computer, create a share directory, such as:

```
mkdir /home/myself/share
```

Next, use your editor, and sudo privilege, to modify the /etc/hosts file,

```
sudo gedit /etc/hosts
```

And map IP address to computer names:

```
127.0.0.1 localhost
192.168.1.3 my_manager
192.168.1.2 any_computer
```

Then save and exit. Use your editor to edit /etc/exports:

```
sudo gedit /etc/exports
```

Add the following line:

```
/home/myself/share 192.168.1.0/24(rw,sync)
```

Which allows IP addresses 192.168.1.0 through 192.168.1.255 to access this share directory.

Then exit.

```
sudo exportfs -a
```

Stop and restart NFS system (this is for Ubuntu: the command may differ on your computer)

```
sudo /etc/init.d/nfs-kernel-server Stop
```

```
sudo /etc/init.d/nfs-kernel-server restart
```

Go to the manager computer, and also place computer names to IP address mapping in /etc/hosts:

```
127.0.0.1 localhost
192.168.1.3 my_manager
192.168.1.2 any_computer
```

Then, create a mount drive for the remote directory:

```
mkdir /mnt/share
```

```
sudo gedit /etc/fstab
```

Enter the mount drive entry for the remote directory:

```
any_computer:/home/myself/share /mnt/share nfs rw,sync 0 0
```

and exit the editor. Then,

```
sudo mount /mnt/share
```

Test by copying a file from the manager to the worker:

```
cp myfile /mnt/share
```

Next, the ssh component must be set up.

Check that you have ssh installed on both manager and worker computers:

From the manager, run the standard Linux date program on the worker computer:

```
ssh -n any_computer date  
enter password
```

If the date is returned from the worker computer, you have ssh connection. You might have to enter user account name:

```
ssh -n my_account@any_computer date
```

For ssh to work in parallel computing, you need to set up ssh so it does not always ask for your password. From the manager computer:

```
ssh-keygen -t dsa
```

Respond yes to writing to ~/.ssh, and enter in a passphrase.

Copy id\_dsa.pub from the manager to the worker computer (possibly via the share drive you had set up):

```
cp ~/.ssh/id_dsa.pub /mnt/share
```

Then concatenate this manager created id\_dsa.pub to the authorized\_keys file on the worker computer:

```
cd $HOME  
chmod +w .ssh/authorized_keys  
touch .ssh/authorized_keys  
cat id_dsa.pub >> .ssh/authorized_keys  
chmod 400 .ssh/authorized_keys
```

From the manager computer, repeat the command

```
ssh -n any_computer date
```

it should ask you for the pass-phrase, then give you the date.

Do it again:

```
ssh -n any_computer date
```

the pass phrase should not be requested this time, nor should a password be requested, and a date from the worker computer should return.

During the parallelization process, NONMEM sends a copy of its program to the worker computer, and then loads it there. Therefore, the worker computers must be of the same operating system (although not necessarily same version) as the manager computer. For Intel fortran, the worker computer does not have to have Intel Fortran installed. For gfortran, `-static` option for the FPI is used in the `nmfe73` script, which makes gfortran portable to the worker computer without requiring the gfortran share library (`libgfortran.so.3`). If for some reason you needed to remove the `-static` option, then gfortran requires its share library available for the worker process, and in the path designated by the manager's `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` setting, such as:

```
LD_LIBRARY_PATH="$HOME/gcc-trunk/lib:$HOME/libgf:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH"
Export LD_LIBRARY_PATH
```

where `$HOME/gcc-trunk/lib` is the library path for the manager's gfortran, and `$HOME/libgf` is the path on the worker computer containing at least the file `libgfortran.so.3`. You may place these lines in the `.bashrc` file. Therefore, if upon loading NONMEM on the worker computer, a message is displayed indicating that certain share files are missing, etc., then you may need to either install gfortran, or selectively make the share file available.

### Setting up FPI on Linux

For a quick test on a single multi-core computer, try the following. Copy `foce_parallel.ctl` and `example1.csv` from the NONMEM `..\examples` directory, `fpilinux8.pnm` from the NONMEM `..\run` directory, and `beolaunch.sh` from the NONMEM `..\run` directory, into your standard run directory. Then, execute the following from your standard run directory:

```
Nmfe73 foce_parallel.ctl foce_parallel.res -parafile=fpilinux8.pnm [nodes]=4
```

where the values of `[nodes]` should be no greater than the number of cores available on your computer.

For instructional purposes, here is an example `pnm` file for FPI on Linux systems (note `TRANSFER_TYPE=0`):

```
$GENERAL
NODES=3 PARSE_TYPE=2 PARSE_NUM=50 TIMEOUTI=300 TIMEOUT=20 PARAPRINT=0
TRANSFER_TYPE=0

; NODES=number of nodes (that is process, whether cores or computers)
; SINGLE node: NODES=1
; MULTI node (node means process, whether cores or computers): NODES>1
; WORKER node: NODES=0
;
; parse_num=number of subjects to give to each node
; parse_type=0, give each node parse_num subjects
; parse_type=1, evenly distribute numbers of subjects among available nodes
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; parse_type=2, load balance among nodes
; parse_type=3, assign subjects to nodes based on idranges
; parse_type=4, load balance among nodes, taking into account loading time.
; This setting of parse_type will assess ideal number of nodes.
; If loading time too costly, will eventually revert to single CPU mode.
;
; timeouti=seconds to wait for node to start. if not started in time,
; deassign node, and give its load to next worker, until next iteration
; timeout=minutes to wait for node to complete. if not completed by then,
; deassign node, and have manager complete it.
; paraprint=1 print to console the parallel computing process. Can be
; modified at run-time with ctrl-B toggle.
; Regardless of paraprint setting, <control_stream>.log always records
; parallelization progress.
;
; transfer_type=0 for file transfer, unloading and reloading workers with
; each estimation
; transfer_type=1 for mpi
; transfer_type=2 for file transfer, maintaining a single loaded process
; throughout the run.

;THE EXCLUDE/INCLUDE may be used to selectively use certain nodes,
; out of a large list.
  $EXCLUDE 5-7 ; exclude nodes 5-7
; or
; $EXCLUDE ALL
; $INCLUDE 1,4-6

$NAMES ; Give a label to each node for convenience
1:MANAGER
2:WORKER1
3:WORKER2

$COMMANDS ;each node gets a command line, used to launch the node session
; Command lines must be on one line for each process.
; command not needed for node 1, manager
1:NONE
;
; following is a launch on a core of the manager computer. Beolaunch.sh is a
; simple script available from the NONMEM ../run directory
2:./beolaunch.sh wrk_ftif/ ./nonmem >worker1.out
;
; following is a launch on a remote worker computer
3:ssh -n any_computer cd /home/myself/share/worker1';'./nonmem >worker1.out &

$DIRECTORIES
1:NONE ; FIRST DIRECTORY IS THE COMMON DIRECTORY
2:wrk_ftif/ ; NEXT SET ARE THE WORKER directories.
3:/mnt/share/worker1/

$CONTROL
;MTOUCH=1 for manager to "touch" the worker directory to get
; up-to-date information
;WTOUCH=1 for worker to "touch" its directory;
;MSLEEP=milliseconds for manager to wait between writing its content files
; to the remote worker directory
;WSLEEP=milliseconds for worker to wait between writing its content files
```

```
; to the worker directory
3: MTOUCH=1 WSLEEP=5 WTOUCH=0 MSLEEP=0

$IDRANGES ; USED IF PARSE_TYPE=3
1:1,50
2:51,100
```

There is an additional record introduced here, called \$CONTROL. When working between computers on Linux with FPI, some network file systems (such as NFS on Unix) may require that the manager ‘touch’ the remote worker directory for that directory to show the up-to-date file information to the manager. Also, the process may need a period of waiting time before the signal file is created. Hence the need for the \$CONTROL statements.

After an estimation step is performed, the worker processes exit. For the next estimation step that follows (if there is one), the manager will reload the worker processes. If you want worker processes to remain resident until all estimations and problems listed in the control stream file are completed, then select TRANSFER\_TYPE=2.

### **Running Parallel Processes in a Mixed Platform Environment.**

Suppose the manager process may be a new Linux operating system with a GLIBC that is new, while a worker computer may be Linux with an older operating system with an old GLIBC. This typically is not an easy environment to set up, but if you wish to do so, it means that you would need to create the nonmem executable on the Linux machine ahead of time, name it nonmem2, or some other name, so it is not copied over with the nonmem executable of the manager process, and use that nonmem2 on the worker \$COMMANDS line:

```
2:./beolaunch.sh wrk_ftif/ ./nonmem2 >worker1.out
```

One would do something similar if the manager were a Windows process, and the worker were a Linux process, for example, but it is up to the user to find a means of launching a remote Linux process. The psexec launcher only works between Windows computers.

### **Installing MPI on Linux**

If you are communicating across computers, make sure you set up a share drive and the ssh system as described earlier. Go to the web site

<http://phase.hpcc.jp/mirrors/mpich2/>

and select the appropriate \*.tar.gz file. Or, select the mpich2\_1.2.1.1.orig.tar.gz file in the MPI directory given in the NONMEM installation disk. On the manager computer, unpack the tar.gz file:

```
tar xzf mpich2_1.2.1.1.orig.tar.gz
```

Follow the instructions in section 2.2 of mpich2-1.2.1-installguide.pdf, and verify that the MPI system is working. NONMEM comes with the MPI library files (they are located in ..\mpi\mpi\_lini for Intel Fortran and ..\mpi\mpi\_ling for gfortran). For communication across computers, make sure you also have a network file allocated, just as with the FPI method. If the MPI library files do not match the version which you downloaded, or there are linking difficulties when you run nmfe73, then copy the appropriate \*.a file from the MPICH2 installed

directory mpich2\lib to the ..\mpi\mpi\_lin directory. Keep in mind that we have supplied 32 bit versions of libraries. Environments with 64 bit processing may require libraries from the mpich2 web site.

For easy access of the mpi utility programs, you should expand the \$PATH to include the path to the bin directory of the MPICH2 system, if it is not there already. You can insert the following line in the manager's \$HOME/.bashrc file, for example:

```
export PATH=$HOME/MPICH2_LINUX/mpich2-install/bin:$PATH
```

During the parallelization process, NONMEM sends a copy of its program (in nonmem.exe on Windows, nonmem on Linux) to the worker computer, and then loads it there. Therefore, the worker computers must be of the same operating system (although not necessarily same version) as the manager computer. For Intel fortran, the worker computer does not have to have Intel Fortran installed. For gfortran, `-static` option for the MPI method cannot be used in the nmfe73 script, as it prevents the MPI components from being properly linked. Thus the gfortran version of NONMEM with MPI requires its share library (libgfortran.so.3) available for the worker process, and in the path designated by the manager's LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH setting:

```
LD_LIBRARY_PATH="$HOME/gcc-trunk/lib:$HOME/libgf:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH"
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH
```

where \$HOME/gcc-trunk/lib is the library path for the manager's gfortran, and \$HOME/libgf is the path on the worker computer containing at least the file libgfortran.so.3. You may place these lines in the .bashrc file. Therefore, if upon loading NONMEM on the worker computer, a message is displayed indicating that certain share files are missing, etc., then you may need to either install gfortran, or selectively make the share file available.

In addition, the MPI system needs certain executable files available on the worker computer. These are (obtained from the bin directory of the MPICH2 system):

```
mpdlib.py
mpdman.py
mpd.py
```

Place these files in a directory on the worker computer that has the same path as MPICH2 is installed in the manager's computer. For example, if the manager's MPICH2 bin path is \$HOME/MPICH2\_LINUX/mpich2-install/bin, then this should be where the worker computer's \*.py files are.

Upon booting up, before executing your first NONMEM run, load up the mpi system:

```
mpdboot -n <number_of_computers> -f mpd.hosts
```

as instructed in the install guide. The mpd.hosts file contains a list of IP addresses, one per line, of the worker and manager computers. They could be referenced symbolically in the mpd.hosts, for example, as:

MY\_MANAGER\_COMPUTER  
WORKER\_A\_COMPUTER  
WORKER\_B\_COMPUTER

So long as these symbolic names are listed in the /etc/hosts file with the IP address.

The number\_of\_computers is number of worker computers (not cores), plus the manager computer. If loading just on one computer, then

```
mpdboot -n 1
```

To unload MPI after your last NONMEM run,

```
mpdallexit
```

See section 5 of mpich2-1.2.1-userguide.pdf for a full description of using the man MPI program mpiexec or mpirun.

Once you have an MPI system set up, for a quick test on a single multi-core computer, try the following. Copy foce\_parallel.ctl and example1.csv from the NONMEM ..\examples directory, mpilinux8.pnm from the NONMEM ..\run directory, and psexec.exe from the NONMEM ..\run directory, into your standard run directory. Then, execute the following from your standard run directory:

```
Nmfe73 foce_parallel.ctl foce_parallel.res -parafile=mpilinux8.pnm [nodes]=4
```

where the values of [nodes] should be no greater than the number of cores available on your computer.

A typical structure of a pnm file for running NONMEM/MPI/Linux (note TRANSFER\_TYPE=1) is as follows:

```
$GENERAL  
NODES=2  PARSE_TYPE=2  PARSE_NUM=50  TIMEOUTI=100  TIMEOUT=10  PARAPRINT=0  
TRANSFER_TYPE=1
```

```
; NODES=number of nodes (that is process, whether cores or computers)  
; SINGLE node: NODES=1  
; MULTI node (node means process, whether cores or computers): NODES>1  
; WORKER node: NODES=0  
;  
; parse_num=number of subjects to give to each node  
; parse_type=0, give each node parse_num subjects  
; parse_type=1, evenly distribute numbers of subjects among available nodes  
; parse_type=2, load balance among nodes  
; parse_type=3, assign subjects to nodes based on idranges  
; parse_type=4, load balance among nodes, taking into account loading time.  
; This setting of parse_type will assess ideal number of nodes.  
; If loading time too costly, will eventually revert to single CPU mode.
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
;  
; timeouti=seconds to wait for node to start.  if not started in time,  
; deassign node, and give its load to next worker, until next iteration  
; timeout=minutes to wait for node to complete.  if not completed by then,  
; deassign node, and have manager complete it.  
; paraprint=1  print to console the parallel computing process.  Can be  
; modified at run-time with ctrl-B toggle.  
; Regardless of paraprint setting, <control_stream>.log always records  
; parallelization progress.  
;  
; transfer_type=0 for file transfer, unloading and reloading workers with  
; each estimation  
; transfer_type=1 for mpi  
; transfer_type=2 for file transfer, maintaining a single loaded process  
; throughout the run.  
  
;THE EXCLUDE/INCLUDE may be used to selectively use certain nodes,  
; out of a large list.  
  $EXCLUDE 5-7 ; exclude nodes 5-7  
; or  
;$EXCLUDE ALL  
;$INCLUDE 1,4-6  
  
$NAMES ; Give a name to each node, which is displayed  
1:MANAGER  
2:WORKER1  
3:WORKER2  
  
$COMMANDS ;each node gets a command line, used to launch the node session  
; first one launches manager version  
1:mpirun "$PWD" -n 1 ./nonmem $*  
;  
; This launches a worker process on the manager's computer  
2:-wdir "$PWD"/nonmem/wrk_mpi -n 1 ./nonmem  
; This launches a worker process on a separate computer  
;  
3:-wdir /home/myself/share/worker1 -n 1 -host any_worker ./nonmem  
  
$DIRECTORIES  
1:NONE ; FIRST DIRECTORY IS THE COMMON DIRECTORY  
2:nonmem/wrk_mpi/ ; NEXT SET ARE THE WORKER directories  
3:/mnt/share/worker1/  
  
$IDRANGES ; USED IF PARSE_TYPE=3  
1:1,50  
2:51,100
```

You will want to modify the pnm file for your particular environment, and use some of the other options available in setting up the mpiexec/mpirun command line.

Unlike FPI, the MPI system can only use the starting PARFILE specified at the command line, and it may not be easily switched later in the control stream. All processes remain resident throughout the entire job, although it will honor requests of parafile=off or parafile=on individual \$EST records, which allows you to have control of which estimation method will use parallel processing.

Earlier we show that the addresses to the worker computers listed in the file `mpd.hosts` could be loaded using the `mpdboot -f` command. The `-f` option is also available in `mpirun`, so this information may be supplied within the parafile, for example:

```
1:mpirun "$PWD" -n 1 0 -f mpd.hosts ./nonmem $*
```

### Some Advanced Technics For Defining the PARAFILE for an MPI System.

Because the MPI system communicates completely via ports, and not via file transfer as the FPI system does, one can set up a parafile in which an MPI command is repeated for several nodes, even though they may point to the same directory. Here is an example which makes creating a PARAFILE for an MPI system versatile:

```
$GENERAL
NODES=8 PARSE_TYPE=2 TRANSFER_TYPE=1 PARAPRINT=0 COMPUTERS=2

$COMMANDS
1:mpiexec -wdir "$PWD" -n 1 ./nonmem $*
2-4: -wdir "$PWD" -n 1 -host MY_MANAGER_COMPUTER ./nonmem -wnf
5-8: -wdir $HOME -n 1 -host MY_WORKER_COMPUTER ./nonmem -wnf

$DIRECTORIES
1-8:NONE
5:/mnt/worker1
```

In this example, node 1 is defined as usual as the manager process. Then, processes 2 through 4 are defined using a command that is repeated for each of these processes (it is copied 3 times in the resulting `nmmpi` script file that is eventually executed). Yet processes 2-4 all point to the default current directory of the manager (“\$PWD”). Furthermore, the `$DIRECTORIES` entries for these processes is `NONE`. That means the three worker processes which are loaded on the manager computer are sharing the same directory as the manager, and because of the `NONE` directory designation in `$DIRECTORIES`, the executable `nonmem` will not be copied, as it should not, since the worker processes are pointing to the manager directory, and therefore the `nonmem` executable in the manager directory is already available to worker processes as well. Furthermore, the option `-wnf` is given. This option tells the `nonmem` process that it is a worker, MPI method, and the `nf` tells it not to make any file buffers (`nf=no files`). The worker process has all the information it needs to launch without requiring any file based communication with the manager, and minimizes the footprint on the drive directory.

The next 4 processes are launched on a remote computer with similar settings. Notice that only one of the processes among the 5 to 8 had to have a `$DIRECTORY` defined, that of `/mnt/worker1`, which they all are pointing to. The `$HOME` directory of the worker computer is the directory `/mnt/worker1` that the manager has a share connection to. This means that `NONMEM` has a path direction to copy the `nonmem` executable from its current directory to the `$HOME` directory on the worker computer. If all processes `$DIRECTORIES` entries were `NONE`, then the most recently built `nonmem` executable cannot be copied to the remote computer. You may want that, if for example, you have arranged for a `nonmem` executable to be there already that was previously built with the identical control stream file. Maybe the remote computer is a different platform than the manager computer, and needed a different executable.

MPICH2 communication between a Linux and Windows operating system has not been attempted, so it is not known if this would work anyway.

Note that `-host MY_MANAGER_COMPUTER` had to be identified on the worker processes that were being launched locally. The `mpiexec` command gets confused if it has to deal with several lines containing different computer names. So it is best not to leave the `-host` switch up to default once you get past the manager processor line.

The `-wnf` switch must be carefully used. Make sure that LIM1, LIM3, LIM4, LIM13, and Lim15 are appropriately sized so that the buffer files (named FILEXX) do not have to be used. Or, as of NM73, you may set `-maxlim=1` or higher on the `nmfe73` command line. Then, LIM1, LIM3, LIM4, LIM13, and Lim15 (those used during estimation, and therefore by workers in a parallelization problem), will be set to the size needed to assure no buffer files are used, and everything is stored in memory, for the particular problem. If you set `-maxlim=2`, then LIM1, LIM2, LIM3, LIM4, LIM5, LIM6, LIM7, LIM8, LIM13, LIM15, and LIM16 are also sized to what is needed to assure that buffer files are not needed.

If the buffer files do need to be used, then use switch `-wf`. Each worker process will make a series of files named `WK1_FILE*` for worker 1, `WK2_FILE*` for worker 2, etc. This way, even if the workers and manager share the same directory as a scratch pad, their files will be uniquely named, and there won't be a file clobber.

An alternative method of launching mpi processes is to use its multiple process launch option `-n xx`, where `xx` is the number of processes to launch:

```
$GENERAL
NODES=8 PARSE_TYPE=2 TRANSFER_TYPE=1 PARAPRINT=0 COMPUTERS=2

$COMMANDS
1:mpiexec -wdir "$PWD" -n 1 ./nonmem $*
2: -wdir "$PWD" -n 3 -host MY_MANAGER_COMPUTER ./nonmem -wnf
3: -wdir $HOME -n 4 -host MY_WORKER_COMPUTER ./nonmem -wnf

$DIRECTORIES
1-8:NONE
3:/mnt/worker1
```

Command 2 launches 3 processes, and command 3 launches 4 processes, so there are still 8 processes launched.

## Special Considerations for MAC OS X

### Mounting file systems on MAC OS X

It is easier to use `afp` (Apple Filing Protocol) than `nfs` .

To export a file system or folder to another Mac:

- Select the Apple menu / System Preferences / Sharing / File Sharing
- Under "shared folders:" click + and select the folder e.g., `mydir`
- Under "users:" click + and select the users.

To mount a file system or folder from another Mac:

Open a finder window.

You should see the hostname of the other computer listed under “Shared”

Click on it. Click on “connect as”

Enter the username and password.

Click on the folder, e.g., mydir

The file system or folder will be mounted as /Volumes/mydir

E.g., in a terminal window: % ls /Volumes/mydir

### **Enabling ssh with no password on MAC OS X**

Select the Apple menu / System Preferences / Sharing / Remote Login

The instructions for Linux (using ssh-keygen) should work on Mac OS X.

There may be an interaction with keychain, and this may be problematic.

If “ssh -n “ cannot be made to work, you can use the workaround for mpdboot described in the MPICH2 Installer’s Guide.

See ‘start the daemons “by hand”’ on page 7 of mpich2-1.2.1-installguide.pdf

### **Disabling Open MPI commands on MAC OS X**

The Open MPI commands that are supplied with Mac OS X must be disabled. The following is suggested:

```
% sudo -s
# cd /usr/bin
# mkdir default.mpi
# mv mpi* default.mpi
# exit
```

If this is not done, this message may appear:

Unfortunately, this installation of Open MPI was not compiled with Fortran 90 support. As such, the mpif90 compiler is non-functional.

### **Installing MPICH2 on MAC OS X**

MPICH2 must be compiled and installed for Mac OS X.

Please look at mpich2/README\_vin.mht and the other documents.

First, see what kind of binaries have been installed, e.g.,

```
% cd /opt/nm72/mpi/mpi_ling (or mpi_lini, with ifort):
% file mpi.o
```

You will see either of the following:

mpi.o: Mach-O 64-bit object x86\_64

mpi.o: Mach-O object i386

“i386” indicates 32 bit binaries.

Suggested options for the configure step:

If SETUP72 installed 64 bit binaries:

```
./configure --prefix=/usr/local/mpi64 CFLAGS="-m64" FFLAGS="-m64" --enable-f90 --  
disable-cxx | & tee c.txt
```

If SETUP72 installed 32 bit binaries:

```
./configure --prefix=/usr/local/mpi32 --enable-f90 | & tee c.txt
```

Either way, continue with

```
make |& tee m.txt
```

```
make install |& tee mi.txt
```

Then replace libmpich.a, in the NONMEM 72 directory, e.g, if 32 bit was installed:

```
cd /opt/nm72/mpi/mpi_ling  
cp libmpich.a libmpich.a.orig  
cp /usr/local/mpi32/lib/libmpich.a libmpich.a
```

## I.54 Repeated Observation Records(NM72)

To assist in specialized methodologies such as stochastic differential equations ([14,15,16]), a record in a data file may be set up for repeated calls to PK and ERROR. Each time, the same record is passed through PK and/or ERROR, but with a different EVID. The user's control stream model in \$PK or \$ERROR may then take advantage of executing certain code conditional on the EVID value. For this to occur, the user must introduce one or more of the following data items in the data file, with these names:

XVID1 XVID2 XVID3 XVID4 XVID5

These stand for "extra" EVID's. On the first call to PK/ERROR, the EVID is set to the value given in XVID1. On the second call, the EVID is set to that in column XVID2, etc. up to XVID5. Only as many XVID's as are required are needed to be defined. All the other items in the record do not change, except that if the present EVID used is not 0, then the MDV value is set to 1 for that call. If an XVID is -1, then the call to PK/ERROR for that XVID is not made, nor for the remaining XVID's. If there is an EVID column, the value in this column is not passed to PK/ERROR unless XVID1=-1, in which case a "normal" call on that record occurs.

The following is a control stream file to a stochastic differential equation (SDE) problem (courtesy of Dr. Christoffer Tornoe), that uses the XVID data items (..\examples\sde8.ctl in the examples):

```
$PROBLEM PK ODE HANDS ON ONE  
$INPUT ID TIME DV AMT CMT FLAG MDV EVID SDE QA=XVID1 QB=XVID2 QZ=XVID3  
$DATA sde8.csv  
      IGNORE=@  
$SUBROUTINE ADVAN6 TOL 10 DP  
$MODEL  
      COMP = (CENTRAL);
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```

COMP = (P1)

$THETA (0,10)          ;1 CL
$THETA (0,32)          ;2 VD
$THETA (0, 2)          ;4 SIGMA
$THETA (0,1) ; SGW1

$OMEGA 0.1             ;1 CL
$OMEGA 0.01            ;2 VD

$SIGMA 1 FIX           ; PK

$PK
  IF(NEWIND.NE.2) OT = 0
  TVCL = THETA(1)
  CL   = TVCL*EXP(ETA(1))
  TVVD = THETA(2)
  VD   = TVVD*EXP(ETA(2))
  SGW1 = THETA(4)

IF(NEWIND.NE.2) THEN
  AHT1 = 0
  PHT1 = 0
ENDIF

IF(EVID.NE.3) THEN
  A1 = A(1)
  A2 = A(2)
ELSE
  A1 = A1
  A2 = A2
ENDIF

IF(EVID.EQ.0) OBS = DV

IF(EVID.GT.2.AND.SDE.EQ.2) THEN
  RVAR = A2*(1/VD)**2+ THETA(3)**2
  K1    = A2*(1/VD)/RVAR
  AHT1 = A1 + K1*(OBS - ( A1/VD))
  PHT1 = A2 - K1*RVAR*K1
ENDIF

IF(EVID.GT.2.AND.SDE.EQ.3) THEN
  AHT1 = A1
  PHT1 = 0
ENDIF

IF(EVID.GT.2.AND.SDE.EQ.4) THEN
  AHT1 = 0
  PHT1 = A2
ENDIF

IF(A_OFLG.EQ.1) THEN
  A_0(1) = AHT1
  A_0(2) = PHT1
ENDIF

$DES
  DADT(1) = - CL/VD*A(1) ;+0
  DADT(2) = (-CL/VD)*(A(2))+(-CL/VD)*(A(2))+SGW1*SGW1

$ERROR (OBS ONLY)
  IPRED = A(1)/VD
  IRES  = DV - IPRED
  W=SQRT(A(2)*(1/VD)**2+ THETA(3)**2)
  IWRES = IRES/W
  Y      = IPRED+W*EPS(1)
$EST MAXEVAL=9999 METHOD=1 LAPLACE NUMERICAL SLOW INTER NOABORT SIGDIGITS=3 PRINT=1 MSFO=sde8.msf
$COV MATRIX=R
$TABLE ID TIME FLAG AMT CMT IPRED IRES IWRES EVID
      ONEHEADER NOPRINT FILE=sde8.fit

```

With the following fragment of the data file:

ID	TIME	DV	AMT	CMT	FLAG	MDV	EVID	SDE	XVID1	XVID1	XVID3
1	0	0	1000	1	0	1	1	2	-1	-1	-1
1	0.5	24.317	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	1	18.469	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	1.5	18.018	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	2	18.728	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	2.5	13.445	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	3	14.924	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	3.5	11.846	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	4	10.691	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	4.5	9.9394	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	5	9.9075	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	5.5	10.7	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	6	8.9861	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	7	7.2274	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	8	6.4909	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	9	3.7281	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	10	1.9238	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	11	2.172	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
1	12	1.0763	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	0	0	1000	1	0	1	1	2	-1	-1	-1
2	0.5	17.586	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	1	13.758	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	1.5	9.6241	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	2	9.6419	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	2.5	8.5945	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	3	6.3709	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	3.5	7.7656	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	4	4.5152	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	4.5	5.0167	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	5	4.6339	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	5.5	4.2107	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	6	3.1452	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	7	2.0888	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	8	2.4506	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	9	0.001	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	10	1.1174	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	11	0.001	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3
2	12	0.001	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	2	3

Compare this data file with `sde7.csv` with its repeated data record (and see its control stream file `..\examples\sde7.ctl`), which is the traditional way of programming an SDE problem in NONMEM. The `..\examples\sde6.ctl` control stream file is the problem without an SDE component.

### I.55 Stochastic Differential Equation Plug-In(NM72)

An alternative method to evaluating stochastic differential equation problems is to utilize the plug-in routine `SDE.f90` in the NONMEM `..\examples` directory, which numerically evaluates the SDE equations, without requiring in-line coding into the control stream. An example control stream file is as follows (`..\examples\sde9.ctl`):

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$PROBLEM PK ODE HANDS ON ONE

$INPUT ID TIME DV AMT CMT FLAG MDV SDE

$DATA sde9.csv
      IGNORE=@

$SUBROUTINE ADVAN6 TOL=9 DP OTHER=SDE.f90

; nde=number of base equations, ncmt=number of observation compartments
$ABBR DECLARE SGW(3) ; need at least ncmt of these
$MODEL
      COMP = (CENTRAL); there are nde base states
      COMP = (DFDX1) ; need ncmt observation compartments
      COMP = (DPDT11) ; Will need (nde+1)*nde/2 of these

$PK
      IF(NEWIND.NE.2) OT = 0

      MU_1 = THETA(1)
      CL   = EXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
      MU_2 = THETA(2)
      VD   = EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
      SGW1 = THETA(4)

$DES
      FIRSTEM=1
      DADT(1) = - CL/VD*A(1)
; NEXT DERIVATIVES ARE ACUALLY PREDICTIVE VALUES FOR COMPARTMENTS 1 AND 2, RESPECTIVELY
; Derivatives of these with respect to A() will be calculated symbolically by DES routine
created by NMTRAN
      DADT(2) = A(1)/VD
; DUMMY PLACEMENT FOR DERIVATIVES OF THE STOCHASTIC ERROR SYSTEM. THESE ARE FILLED OUT BY
SDE_DER
      SGW(1)=SGW1
; the DA() array THEN contains all derivatives of DADT (=DXDT) with respect to A(=X).
; number of base model derivative equations (nde)=1, Number of compartments (ncmt)=1.
; DA is a reserved array, dimensioned DA(IR,*)
"LAST
"      CALL SDE_DER(DADT,A,DA,IR,SGW,1.0d+00,1.0d+00)

$ERROR (OBS ONLY)

      IPRED = A(1)/VD
      IRES  = DV - IPRED
      W     = THETA(3)
      IWRES = IRES/W
      WS=1000.0
; CENTRAL COMPARTMENT, PLASMA LEVELS
; EPS(1) = USER MODEL ERROR CONTRIBUTION
; EPS(2) = STOCHASTIC ERROR CONTRIBUTION. THE WS IS JUST A PLACEHOLDER COEFFICIENT. SDE_CADD
WILL REPLACE THIS
; WITH THE CORRECT VALUE
      Y      = IPRED+W*EPS(1) + WS*EPS(2)
; SDE_CADD WILL EVALUATE THE TRUE COEFFICIENTS (WS) TO THE STOCHASTIC COMPONENTS.
; In general, if you have nmcmt observation compartments, then first ncmt EPS() will
; pertain to
; measurement error, and the second ncmt set of EPS() will pertain to stochastic errors.
; This means you cannot have L2 type correlations, and prop+additive should be packaged into
; a single EPS().
; For two observations, you may have:
; IF(CMT==1) THEN
; IPRED=A(1)/V
; W=SQRT(THETA((5)*THETA(5)*IPED*IPRED+THETA(6)*THETA(6))
; Y=IPRED+W*EPS(1)+WS*EPS(3)
; ENDIF
; IF(CMT==2) THEN
; IPRED=A(2)/V
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; W=SQRT (THETA ( (7)*THETA (7)*IPED*IPRED+THETA (8)*THETA (8) )
; Y=IPRED+W*EPS (2)+WS*EPS (4)
; ENDDIF

; Number of compartments=1, number of base model derivative equations=1
"LAST
"      CALL SDE_CADD (A,HH,TIME,DV,CMT,1.0D+00,1.0D+00,SDE)

$THETA (0,2.3)          ;1 CL
$THETA (0,3.5)          ;2 VD
$THETA (0, 2)           ;4 SIGMA
$THETA (0,1) ; SGW1

$OMEGA 0.1              ;1 CL
$OMEGA 0.01             ;2 VD

$$SIGMA (1 FIX) (1 FIX)          ; PK

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION LAPLACE NUMERICAL SLOW NOABORT PRINT=1 CTYPE=3 SIGL=5
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NOABORT SIGL=5 PRINT=1 IACCEPT=1.0 CTYPE=3
$EST MAXEVAL=9999 METHOD=1 LAPLACE INTER NOABORT NUMERICAL SLOW NSIG=3 PRINT=1 MSFO=sde9.ms
  SIGL=9
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL

$TABLE ID TIME FLAG AMT CMT IPRED IRES IWRES
  ONEHEADER NOPRINT FILE=sde9.fit
```

This process works well with the methods such as importance sampling, SAEM, or BAYES, but works only partially for classical NONMEM methods or ITS. If using with classical NONMEM methods or ITS, it is better to set LAPLACE NUMERICAL, although it does not solve the problem perfectly. Classical methods rely on NMTRAN creating symbolic derivatives of the residual variance components with respect to eta, which is used to create the proper individual objective function. For this to occur, NMTRAN has to see all of the relevant equations in the control stream file, or the user must have the eta derivatives evaluated. This method has some of the SDE differential equations and RVAR components calculated in subroutines SDE\_DER and SDE\_CADD, "hidden" from NMTRAN. Despite this problem, classical NONMEM methods provide parameters using the SDE call routines that are similar, although not identical, to those when the SDE equations are placed in-line into the control stream file. To see how the SDE call routines work for each of the analysis methods, see sde9.res that uses SDE.f90, and compare the results with sde10.res, which uses the in-line equations. The new methods (except ITS) do not need these NMTRAN constructed components, so they work with the SDE call routines quite well.

As of NM73, numerical eta derivatives are now available for FOCE/ITS, so that it is not necessary for NMTRAN to see all the code, or for the user to supply evaluation of the eta derivatives. In the following example, OPTMAP=1 is chosen to provide forward finite difference eta derivatives for the search, and ETADER=2 is chosen to provide numerically assessed central finite difference derivatives to the Hessian matrix of the posterior density (sde12.ctl), allowing ITS and FOCE to obtain results similar to Importance sampling:

```
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NOABORT PRINT=1 CTYPE=3 OPTMAP=1 ETADER=2 SIGLO=6 SIGL=6 MCETA=1
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NOABORT PRINT=1 IACCEPT=1.0 CTYPE=3 OPTMAP=0 ETADER=0 SIGLO=6 SIGL=6
MCETA=1 MAPITER=0
$EST MAXEVAL=9999 METHOD=1 INTER NOABORT NSIG=1 PRINT=1 MSFO=sde12.ms OPTMAP=1 ETADER=2 SIGLO=6
SIGL=6 MCETA=1 SLOW
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL TOL=9 SIGL=8 SIGLO=8

$TABLE ID TIME FLAG AMT CMT IPRED IRES IWRES
```

```
ONEHEADER NOPRINT FILE=sde9.fit
```

## I.56 Turning on First Derivative Assessments for EM/Bayes Analysis(NM72)

NONMEM 7.2.0 normally calculates first derivatives in the FSUBS file for classical NONMEM methods, and does not evaluate them for IMP, SAEM, and BAYES methods. This improves the speed at which the problem is evaluated. However, on occasion such derivatives are needed, for example, when steady state values are to be calculated, or when stochastic differential equations are to be evaluated. In such cases, insert as the first line in a control stream section (such as \$PK, \$ERROR, \$DES, etc):

```
FIRSTEM=1
```

Then, incidental derivatives will be evaluated for the new methods as well.

NMTRAN has been modified such that it collects all first derivative computations together, and performs them only if FIRSTEM=1. For example, in the PK subroutine, generated for ..\examples\example1.ctl:

```

      IF (FIRSTEM == 1) THEN
!      A00033=B00002      A00033 = DERIVATIVE OF CL W.R.T. ETA(01)
!      A00038=B00004      A00038 = DERIVATIVE OF V1 W.R.T. ETA(02)
!      A00043=B00006      A00043 = DERIVATIVE OF Q W.R.T. ETA(03)
!      A00048=B00008      A00048 = DERIVATIVE OF V2 W.R.T. ETA(04)
!      A00051=A00038      A00051 = DERIVATIVE OF S1 W.R.T. ETA(02)
      A00051=A00038
      GG(01,1,1)=CL
      GG(01,02,1)=A00033
      GG(02,1,1)=V1
      GG(02,03,1)=A00038
      GG(03,1,1)=Q
      GG(03,04,1)=A00043
      GG(04,1,1)=V2
      GG(04,05,1)=A00048
      GG(05,1,1)=S1
      GG(05,03,1)=A00051
      ELSE
      GG(01,1,1)=CL
      GG(02,1,1)=V1
      GG(03,1,1)=Q
      GG(04,1,1)=V2
      GG(05,1,1)=S1
      ENDIF

```

Every effort has been made to assure that this new process by NMTRAN works for every type of model. However, it may occur that NMTRAN arranges the equations in the wrong order, and your problem may not work correctly, whereas it may have worked correctly in NONMEM 7.1.2 or earlier. Should this occur, the re-arrangement of equations by NMTRAN can be turned off by inserting

```
$ABBREVIATED NOFASTDER
```

in the control stream file. If the problem is resolved using this setting, please send your example control stream file to nmconsult, and we will fix the error for the next version.

### I.57 Ignoring Non-Impact Records During Estimation (NM73)

Typically users may produce data files that are augmented with additional non-dose, non-observation records in order to output predicted values at additional times to create high resolution curves. However, too many of such records tend to slow down the estimation analysis. As of NM73, if an MDV is set to a value greater than or equal to 100, it is converted to that value minus 100 upon input, but will not be used during estimation or covariance assessment, only for table outputting. This option allows you to use the same file for estimation and table outputs, without significantly slowing down the estimation. So if MDV=101, it will be converted to 1 upon use for final evaluations, and the records will be ignored during estimation.

The subroutines in NONMEM that ignore MDV=100 and MDV=101 records are: OBJ (all estimation and covariance steps), OBJ2 (parametric), OBJ3 (non-parametric), and OS (initial estimates of omegas and sigmas). Care must be taken in using MDV>=100, in that during estimation, covariate data items of these records are not used, which can have a slightly different interpolation impact than what is finally recorded in the tables where they are used. You may specifically request that any one of these routines not ignore the MDV>=100 records, by setting MDVI1=1 (for OBJ to include MDV>=100 records), MDVI2=1 (for OBJ2 to include MDV>=100 records), MDVI3=1 (for OBJ3 to include MDV>100 records), in a \$PK or \$PRED section, for example:

```
$PK
include nonmem_reserved_general
MDVI1=1
MDVI2=1
MDVI3=1
```

### I.58 table\_compare Utility Program(NM72)

The utility program table\_compare will compare the numerical values between two table files produced by the NONMEM \$TABLE record, and the user may specify the tolerance for the comparison. The syntax is:

```
table_compare mytable1.tab mytable2.tab , myprecision.xtl >mydifferences.txt
```

where delimiter is {, t s} for {comma tab space}, and myprecision.xtl is a precision specification or control file. Default delimiter is space and default control file is table\_compare.xtl.

```
table_compare mytable1.tab mytable2.tab , S myprecision.xtl >mydifferences.txt
```

In the above example, the first file is comma delimited, and the second one is space (S) delimited.

If a second character is given to a delimiter, then this is for detecting a continuation marker at the end of a line that is to be continued. If a third character is given as a delimiter, this for detecting a continuation marker at the beginning of the continuing line. Some examples are:

```
table_compare mytable1.tab mytable2.tab ",&" "S&" myprecision.xtl >mydifferences.txt
```

(double quotes may be needed for DOS commands). In the above example, the first file is delimited by commas between column items, and an & at the end of a line breaks the record across multiple lines. The second file is delimited by spaces between column items, and an & breaks a record across multiple lines.

```
table_compare mytable1.tab mytable2.tab ",&c" "S&c" myprecision.xtl >mydifferences.txt
```

In the above example, the first file is delimited by commas between column items, and an & at the end of a line breaks the record, with a c at the beginning of the next line. The second file is delimited by spaces between column items, and an & at the end of a continuing line, and a c at the beginning of the next line.

```
table_compare mytable1.tab mytable2.tab ",&" "SSc" myprecision.xtl >mydifferences.txt
```

In the above example, the first file is delimited by commas between column items, and an & at the end of a line breaks the record. The second file is delimited by spaces between column items, and no special character at the end of a continuing line (the S serves as a place-holder for line continuation markers, since space is too ambiguous as a continuator) and a c at the beginning of the next line.

It is useful to redirect difference results to a file, in this example mydifferences.txt. For example, the user may desire that only relative differences greater than 0.01 be reported. A very simple control file could be:

```
$PRECISION  
ALL=0.01,0.003
```

stating that all columns be compared with a relative difference of 0.01, and absolute difference of 0.003. Precision criteria for specific columns in the tables may also be given:

```
$PRECISION  
ALL=0.01,0.003 WRES=0.1,0.2  
CL=0.05,0.02
```

The equation for comparison is, if  
 $ABS(X-Y) > R * MAX(ABS(X), ABS(Y)) + A$

then the difference is reported, where R is relative difference tolerance, and A is absolute difference tolerance.

### I.59 table\_to\_xml Utility Program(NM72)

The utility table\_to\_xml program in the NONMEM ..\util directory can be used to convert additional NONMEM output tables produced during the \$EST step into XML formatted files. The syntax is as follows, as an example:

```
table_to_xml my_results.cov my_results_cov.xml ,
```

where the delimiter may be , t, or s for comma, tab, or space. Default delimiter is space. The rules (schema, document type definition) by which the xml file is constructed are given in tables.xsd and tables.dtd, which are in the ..\run or ..\util directory.

```
table_to_xml my_results.cov my_results_cov.xml ",&c"
```

specifies that the table file may have line continuator characters & and c, as described in the table\_compare section.

## I.60 xml\_compare Utility Program and its Use for Installation Qualification (NM72)

The utility program xml\_compare will compare the contents of two NONMEM report XML files that are produced by NONMEM. The syntax to the command line is:

```
xml_compare myresult1.xml myresult2.xml myprecision.xml >mydifferences.txt
```

where myprecision.xml is a precision specification or control file. Default delimiter is space and default control file is xml\_compare.xml. It is useful to redirect difference results to a file, in this example mydifferences.txt.

The control file can be quite elaborate, but it allows specification of various precision values for the many different types of values in the NONMEM report XML file, and to ignore certain entries as well. An example xml\_compare.xml file is in the ..\util directory, and has the following contents:

```
$IGNORE
monitor
elapsed_time
datetime
covariance_status
termination_status
nonmem(version)
parallel_est
parallel_cov

$PRECISION
GENERAL=0.2,0.2      OBJ_BAYES=2.0,0.0      OBJ_SAEM=0,100.0      OBJ_ITS=0,5.0
OBJ_IMP=0,10.0 OBJ_F=0,5.0
DIAG=0.3,0 OFFDIAG=0,0.5 COR=0.0,0.3 VAR=0.3,0.1 COV=-1.0 EIGENVALUES=2.0,0
OBJ_DIRECT=0,100.0
correlation_o=-1.0  INVCOVARIANCE_O=-1  INVCOVARIANCE_D=-1  etashrink=0,20
epsshrink=0,10

METHOD=DIRECT ALL=-1

METHOD=SAEM epsshrink=0,20
```

The \$IGNORE record will ignore all elements with the substrings that are listed, or just a specific attribute of an element, such as nonmem(version).

Under the \$PRECISION record, a  
GENERAL=R,A

can be given for most items, where R is the relative tolerance, and A is the absolute tolerance. Following the GENERAL specification, tolerances may be specified for other items.

Two items of identical element and attributes are compared between the two files, where the equation for comparison is, between value X of xml file 1 and value Y of xml file 2,

$$ABS(X-Y) > R * MAX(ABS(X), ABS(Y)) + A$$

The OBJ\_BAYES is given a special test, as it has a standard deviation with it:

$$STD(X, Y) = SQRT(STD(X)^2 + STD(Y)^2)$$

$$ABS(X-Y) > R * STD(X, Y) + A$$

In the above example OBJ\_BAYES=(2,0) means that if the Bayes objective functions in the two files differ by more than 2 standard deviations, then the difference is noted. Please note that while the above test is suitable for tolerance comparison in an installation qualification setting, this is not an appropriate statistical test for model comparisons.

To ignore an item for comparison, specify -1. To specify an exact comparison, use 0,0. To refer to a particular optimization method, then enter METHOD=SAEM for example, and thereafter, all entries of items pertain to that estimation method, until METHOD is changed. The METHOD attribute may have one of the following settings:

FOCE, ITS, IMP, SAEM, DIRECT, BAYES

The total list of items, and their scope, are as follows (R/2=1/2 of relative error):

NAME	DESCRIPTION	DEFAULT (R,A)
GENERAL	Default to most non-matrix items	0.2,0.2
DIAG	Diagonal elements of OMEGA/SIGMA estimates	0.1,0
OFFDIAG	Off-diagonal elements of OMEGA/SIGMA estimates	0.0,0.2
VAR	Diagonals of variance of estimates	0.2,0
COV	Off-diagonals of covariance of estimates	0,0.2
COR	Correlations	0,0.2
TABLE	Table items listed in NONMEM report file.	GENERAL
OBJ_BAYES	BAYES objective function	1,0
OBJ_SAEM	SAEM objective function	0,100
OBJ_ITS	ITS objective function	0,2
OBJ_IMP	IMP/IMPMP objective function	0,5
OBJ_DIRECT	Direct sampling objective function	0,100
OBJ_F	FO/FOCE/Laplace objective function	0,0.5
EIGENVALUES	Eigenvalues	2,2
ETABAR	Etabar	GENERAL
ETABARSE	Etabar Se	GENERAL
ETABARPVAL	Etabar Pval	GENERAL
ETASHRINK	Eta shrinkage	GENERAL
EPSSHRINK	EPS shrinkage	GENERAL

NAME	DESCRIPTION	DEFAULT (R,A)
THETA	Thetas	GENERAL
OMEGA_D	Omega diagonals	DIAG
OMEGA_O	Omega off-diagonals	OFFDIAG
SIGMA_D	Sigma diagonals	DIAG
SIGMA_O	Sigma off-diagonals	OFFDIAG
OMEGAC_D	Omega correlation diagonals	DIAG (R/2,A)
OMEGAC_O	Omega correlation off-diagonals	COR
SIGMAC_D	Sigma correlation diagonals	DIAG (R/2,A)
SIGMAC_O	Sigma correlation off-diagonals	COR
THETASE	Theta standard errors	VAR(R/2,A)
OMEGASE_D	Omega diagonal standard errors	VAR(R/2,A)
OMEGASE_O	Omega off-diagonal standard errors	COV(R/2,A)
SIGMASE_D	Sigma diagonal standard errors	VAR(R/2,A)
SIGMASE_O	Sigma off-diagonals standard errors	COV(R/2,A)
OMEGACSE_D	Omega correlation diagonal standard errors	VAR(R/2,A)
OMEGACSE_O	Omega correlation off-diagonal standard errors	COV(R/2,A)
SIGMACSE_D	Sigma correlation diagonal standard errors	VAR(R/2,A)
SIGMACSE_O	Sigma correlation off-diagonal standard errors	COV(R/2,A)
THETANP	Nonparametric Thetas	GENERAL
EXNPETA	EX non-parametric etas	GENERAL
COVNPETA_D	Covariance of nonparametric etas, diagonals	DIAG
COVNPETA_O	Covariance of nonparametric etas, off-diagonals	OFFDIAG
OMEGANP_D	Omega of nonparametric analysis diagonals	DIAG
OMEGANP_O	Omega of nonparametric analysis off-diagonals	OFFDIAG
COVNPETAC_D	Correlation of nonparametric etas, diagonals	DIAG (R/2,A)
COVNPETAC_O	Correlation of nonparametric etas, off-diagonals	COR
OMEGANPC_D	Omega correlation of nonparametric analysis diagonals	DIAG (R/2,A)
OMEGANPC_O	Omega correlation of nonparametric analysis off-diagonals	COR
COVARIANCE_D	Diagonals of variance-covariance of estimates	VAR
COVARIANCE_O	Off-Diagonals of variance-covariance of estimates	COV
CORRELATION_D	Diagonals of correlation of variance-covariance of estimates	VAR(R/2,A)
CORRELATION_O	Off-Diagonals of correlation of variance-covariance of estimates	COR
INVCOVARIANCE_D	Diagonals of inverse of variance-covariance of estimates	VAR
INVCOVARIANCE_O	Off-Diagonals of inverse of variance-covariance of estimates	COV
SMATRIX_D	Diagonals of S-MATRIX	VAR
SMATRIX_O	Off-diagonals of S-MATRIX	COV
RMATRIX_D	Diagonals of R-MATRIX	VAR
RMATRIX_O	Off-diagonals of R-MATRIX	COV

Because of the versatility of selecting which items are to be compared and with what precision, the `xml_compare` program can be used for batch processing installation qualification procedures, in comparing NONMEM results of a test run against a reference run. All results given in the standard NONMEM output file are also reported in the XML file.

For example, you may wish to compare your results for `example1` against the results given in the `..\examples` directory of your NONMEM installation, run from your run directory, or a special installation qualification directory you may have set up:

```
Nmfe73 example1.ct1 example1.res
xml_compare \nonmem7.2.0\examples\examples1.xml example1.xml example1.xml
>example1.dif
```

example1.xtl would be a file you may have modified from xml\_compare.xtl to suit your installation qualification needs. These .xtl files are listed in the ..\examples directory, and are simply replicates of xml\_compare.xtl. You may change these for each example problem as needed. The file example1.dif will contain a list of differences, if any.

Available in the ..\util directory are some example batch processing installation files, that will execute example1 through example10l, then perform an installation qualification on these results files, against the ones in NONMEM's ..\examples directory:

Call example.bat (this will take many hours)

Call iq.bat (this will take 10 minutes)

The iq.bat repeatedly calls dif.bat. Remember to modify the "dir" option in iq.bat to point to the actual NONMEM installed directory. Also, modify dif.bat and iq.bat as needed for your particular environment. The iq.bat script will return a total differences count among all the example files. This is a convenient way of automating an installation qualification.

### **I.61 finedata Utility Program(NM73)**

The utility program finedata in the ..\util directory will augment an NM-TRAN data file to incorporate additional, non-observation, time values spaced at regular increments so that when a table is generated, NONMEM can fill these records with predicted values, from which smooth prediction curves may be plotted.

The syntax is as follows:

#### **finedata fineplot.ctl**

where ..\util\fineplot.ctl is an example control stream file with special commands for the finedata program. The fineplot.ctl example is extracted from part of example6.ctl:

```
$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example6.csv IGNORE=C

$FINEDATA TSTART=0 TSTOP=50 NEVAL=100 AXIS=TIME(LIN) CMT=1,3
        FILE=example6b.csv
```

The only records that finedata pays attention to is \$INPUT, from which it obtains the column names, \$DATA, from which it obtains the input data file, \$FINEDATA, which contains instructions of how to fill in with additional fine increment time records, and \$PROB by which problems are separated. All other control stream records are ignored. Thus, a way to create a control stream is to copy the first records describing the data layout from an existing NONMEM control stream file, and then adding the \$FINEDATA record. The options to \$FINEDATA are as follows:

TSTART=start time (real number or integer) for creating incremental time records. If you specify FIRST, or do not specify a value for TSTART, then the time of the first record of the subject or occasion (see OCC below) is used, or when the time is less than that of the previous record, or when EVID=3 or EVID=4. If TSTART is not a number and is not FIRST, then it is interpreted as the column name in the original data set containing the start time. In such cases, the TSTART value of the first data record of the subject is used, or of the first data record, or upon occasion change (if OCC= was given), or if EVID=3 or 4, or after a re-initialization of time (indicated by the time in the data record being less than that of the previous record). Thus, TSTART could differ according to instance. The same holds true for TSTOP, TDELTA, or NEVAL (see below) if they are obtained from the data file.

OCC=name of occasion column. This is optional, and will restart the time incrementing when the occasion changes, in addition to the other conditions listed above.

NEVAL=number of incremental time records per subject (integer, or truncated if real). If not a number, then column name in the data set containing NEVAL value. If NEVAL=-1, then you wish to interpolate covariate values in the original data set, but not add any additional records.

TDELTA: Alternative to entering NEVAL, the increment in time may be entered. If not a number, then the column name in the original data set containing the TDELTA is used.

TSTOP=stop time (real number or integer) for creating incremental time records. If TSTOP is not specified, then default is LAST, and the last record of the subject or occasion or time section is used. If TSTOP is not a number and is not LAST, then it is assumed to be the column name in the original data set containing the stop time.

FILE=output data file name, to contain original data records interspersed with incremental time records.

AXIS=Name of column containing times, usually TIME. Optionally, designate (LIN) or (LOG) in parenthesis, to indicate linear or geometric time incrementing.

If LIN: additive time increment=(tstop-tstart)/(neval+1)

If LOG: multiplicative time increment=(tstop/tstart)\*\*(1/(neval+1))

DELIM=delimiter of output data file, if it is to be different from the input data file. DLEIM=S is space, DELIM=t is tab.

ITEM=number list of values for data item *ITEM* for which there is to be a record at each time increment. This can be done for a series of data items. For example, if you enter

```
$FINEDATA CMT=1, 3 EVID=2, 2
```

then two records per time point are inserted, one with CMT=1, EVID=2, and the other with CMT=3, EVID=2.

Or,

```
$FINEDATA CMT=1, 1, 3, 3 EVID=0, 2, 0, 2
```

Inserts four records per time point, with the following CMT, EVID values, in the order specified:  
CMT EVID

```
1 0
1 2
3 0
3 2
```

MISSING=comma-delimited-list of missing symbols.

By default a period (.) and space (s) are considered missing values. Values such as 0 or -99 may be present in the data as symbols for missing values. They may be described with MISSING=0 or MISSING=-99. During interpolation, missing values will be skipped, and only records with non-missing values will be used for interpolation.

If NEVAL/= -1, only the inserted records will have filled in interpolated values, and the original records will remain untouched. When NEVAL= -1, then original records will be filled in for the specified items, but no inserted records will be added. Thus, filling missing values in original records is done as a separate action from inserting records. They may not be done simultaneously in finedata with a single \$PROB, but these two actions can be accomplished by two sequential \$PROB records. See finetest7.ctl to first fill in original records with interpolated values, followed by using the resulting data file as the input for the next \$PROB, in which additional records are inserted:

```
$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT WT
$DATA finetest.csv IGNORE=C
$FINEDATA NEVAL=-1 AXIS=TIME(LIN) MISSING=-99 WT=LIN
      file=finetest7.csv

$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT WT
$DATA finetest7.csv IGNORE=C
$FINEDATA tstart=0 TSTOP=50 NEVAL=250 AXIS=TIME(LIN) CMT=1,3 WT=LIN,PREV MISSING=-99
      file=finetest7a.csv
```

A scheme to determine how to supply values to various data items for these inserted records may also be given. For example, to specify that the value of the next original record should be used to supply the value for WT in the inserted record:

```
$FINEDATA WT=NEXT
```

The following values may be given:

**NEXT:** When inserting records between two consecutive original records of time t1 (PREV) and t2 (NEXT), the PREDPP's default of using the covariate value of the t2 (NEXT) record is used for the inserted records. NEXT is the default.

**PREV:** When inserting records between two consecutive original records of time t1 (PREV) and t2 (NEXT), the covariate value of the t1 (PREV) record is used for the inserted records. (LAST may be coded instead of PREV, to be consistent with the options of the \$BIND record. Note that the \$BIND record is not used by finedata.)

LIN, or LINLIN: A covariate-linear, time-linear interpolation is used for the covariate value for the inserted records. LINT or LINLINT (T for truncate) produces truncated integer values, LINR or LINLINR (R for round) produces values rounded to the nearest integer.

LOG, or LOGLIN: A covariate-logarithmic, time-linear interpolation is used for the covariate value for the inserted records. A T or R suffix results in truncated or rounded integer values, respectively.

LINLOG: A covariate-linear, time-logarithmic interpolation is used for the covariate value for the inserted records. A T or R suffix results in truncated or rounded integer values, respectively.

LOGLOG: A covariate-logarithmic, time-logarithmic interpolation is used for the covariate value for the inserted records. A T or R suffix results in truncated or rounded integer values, respectively.

Another example:

```
$FINEDATA CMT=3,3 EVID=NEXT,2
```

indicating to create two inserted records for a given fine time point. For the first inserted record, CMT=3, and EVID of the next original record. For the second inserted record, CMT=3 and EVID=2.

Inserted records will be given the following values by default (unless over-ridden by a data item specification, such as \$FINEDATA EVID=2):

```
DV=.
EVID=0
MDV=1
```

Times may be entered as numerical values, or in hh:mm:ss format. Data sets with DATE/TIME records may also be processed (but then TSTART and TSTOP must be in numerical hours or hh:mm:ss format).

Once finedata produces the augmented data file, in this example example6b.csv, then, a suitable NM-TRAN control stream file that would take advantage of these augmented records would be (taken from example6b.ctl in the ..\util directory):

```
$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example6b.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN13 TRANS1 TOL=4
$MODEL NCOMPARTMENTS=3

$PK
...

$DES
...

$ERROR
CALLFL=0
ETYP=1
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
IF(CMT.NE.1) ETYPE=0
IPRED=F
Y = F + F*ETYPE*EPS(1) + F*(1.0-ETYPE)*EPS(2)
...
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION SIGL=4 NITER=25 PRINT=1 FILE=example6.ext NOABORT
$TABLE ID TIME CONC IPRED CMT MDV EVID NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=example6b.fin
FORMAT=,1PE12.5 ONEHEADER
```

Of importance here is the \$TABLE record. The file example6b.fin is generated by NONMEM, providing individual predicted values for each incremental time because of their presence in the input data file example6b.csv. Because incremental time records have MDV=1, there will be no impact on the estimation results. The table structure and contents of example6b.fin is suitable for importing into plotting programs, which can present smooth prediction curves (choose connect-line and no symbol) superimposed on observed data (choose with symbol, and no connect-line).

Although the added MDV=1 fine-date lines do not impact the estimation results (except where NONMEM may utilize time-changing covariates, and pick up a covariate value from these new records), they can increase estimation time. It may therefore be of advantage to perform the estimation using the original data file, followed by table generation using the enhanced data file. The FNLETA=2 setting comes in handy for this purpose:

```
$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example6.csv IGNORE=C ; original data file used

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN13 TRANS1 TOL=4
$MODEL NCOMPARTMENTS=3

$PK
...

$DES
...

$error
CALLFL=0
ETYPE=1
IF(CMT.NE.1) ETYPE=0
IPRED=F
Y = F + F*ETYPE*EPS(1) + F*(1.0-ETYPE)*EPS(2)
...
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION SIGL=4 NITER=25 PRINT=1 FILE=example6.ext NOABORT
      MSFO=example6.msf ATOL=4 FNLETA=0

$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example6b.csv IGNORE=C ; enhanced data file
$MSFI example6.msf
$EST METHOD=1 FNLETA=2 ATOL=4
; Because FNLETA=2, no estimation was actually done. The etas loaded from the MSF file
; are used without modification to compute individual model parameters.
; Since no analysis is performed, setting METHOD=1 is sufficient, regardless of
; what method was used in the earlier analysis.
; Because ATOL=4 in the previous analysis, good idea to retain this setting, to yield
; identical evaluations from the differential equation solver.
$TABLE ID TIME CONC IPRED CMT MDV EVID NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=example6b.fin
FORMAT=,1PE12.5 ONEHEADER
```

As of NM73, if an MDV is set to a value greater than or equal to 100, it is converted to that value minus 100 upon input, but will also not be used at all during estimation, only for table outputting. This option allows you to use the same enhanced data file for estimation and Table outputs, without significantly slowing down the estimation. So, the finedata control stream file would be:

```
$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example6.csv IGNORE=C

$FINEDATA TSTART=0 TSTOP=50 NEVAL=100 AXIS=TIME(LIN)
          CMT=1,3 MDV=101,101 FILE=example6b.csv
```

In the following example, TSTART, TSTOP, and NEVAL are obtained from columns TIMESTART, TIMESTOP, and NEVAL, respectively.

```
$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT TIMESTART
      TIMESTOP NEVAL
$DATA example6c.csv IGNORE=C

$FINEDATA TSTART=TIMESTART TSTOP=TIMESTOP NEVAL=NEVAL AXIS=TIME(LIN) CMT=1,3
          FILE=example6d.csv
```

Multiple data sets may be processed by one finedata control stream file, by using \$PROB records to separate the problems:

```
$PROB
$INPUT C=DROP ID TIME CMT OBSV DV COHT EVID AMT DOSE MDV
$DATA mydata.csv IGNORE=C
$FINEDATA tstart=0 TSTOP=700 NEVAL=500 AXIS=TIME(LIN) CMT=1,4
          file=mydata_fine.csv

$PROB
$INPUT C=DROP ID TIME CMT OBSV DV COHT EVID AMT DOSE MDV
$DATA mydatab.csv IGNORE=C
$FINEDATA tstart=0 TSTOP=700 NEVAL=500 AXIS=TIME(LIN) CMT=1,4
          file=mydatab_fine.csv
```

See also fine1, infn1, infn2 in the examples section of on-line help and guide VIII on using the INFN routine and finedata utility to create interpolated values.

## I.62 nmtemplate Utility Program (NM73)

The utility program nmtemplate in the ..\util directory will perform variable substitution on appropriately tagged control stream template files, and produce executable control stream files. The syntax is as follows:

```
nmtemplate source-template-file destination-file var1=val1 var2=val2 var3=val3 ...
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

where `var1=val1` is the variable name, and value to substitute in the template file. The variable `var1` must in turn appear as `<var1>` in the template file, and is case sensitive. For example, consider the template file `..\util\nmtemp.nmt`:

```
$PROB RUN# Example 1 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X SDIX SDSX
$DATA nmtemp2.csv IGNORE=C ACCEPT=(ID.EQ.<NMID>)

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4
$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
IPRED=F
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA <TH1> <TH2> <TH3> <TH4>
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.15
0.01 0.15
0.01 0.01 0.15
0.01 0.01 0.01 0.15
$SIGMA
(0.06 )

$ETAS (0)x4
$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION FNLETA=2 MAXEVAL=0
$TABLE ID TIME DV IPRED CMT EVID MDV ETA1 ETA2 ETA3 ETA4 NOAPPEND NOPRINT NOTITLE FILE=nmtemp.tab
```

Note that `<NMID>` is to be replaced with a particular NONMEM ID number by `nmtemplate`, and the `<THX>` are to be replaced with specific values of thetas:

```
nmtemplate nmtemp.nmt nmtemp.ctl NMID=47 TH1=1.7 TH2=1.4 TH3=0.8 TH4=2.0
```

The resulting file `nmtemp.ctl` will have the various values substituted into the various `<>` placeholders, and is ready to be read by `NMTRAN`:

```
nmfe73 nmtemp.ctl nmtemp.res
```

In the above `nmtemp.nmt` example, because `FNLETA=2`, then NONMEM will simply evaluate the `IPRED` values using the inputted `etas` from the `$ETAS` record without performing an estimation. Another example template file is `example6.nmt` listed in the `..\util` directory, that you may inspect for other ideas.

Actually, `nmtemplate` is a general variable substitution program, and can process any text file in the manner shown above. Consider a `FINEDATA` control stream file template (`..\util\nmtemp.fnt`):

```
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X
SDIX SDSX
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$DATA nmtemp.csv IGNORE=C
```

```
$FINEDATA AXIS=TIME(LIN) TSTOP=<TSTOP> TSTART=<TSTART> NEVAL=<NEVAL>  
FILE=nmtemp2.csv
```

in which the tstart, tstop, and neval parameters are to be inserted:

```
nmtemplate nmtemp.fnt nmtemp.fnd TSTART=0 TSTOP=100 NEVAL=200
```

resulting in the FINEDATA control stream file nmtemp.fnd:

```
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X  
SDIX SDSX  
$DATA nmtemp.csv IGNORE=C  
  
$FINEDATA AXIS=TIME(LIN) TSTOP=100 TSTART=0 NEVAL=200 FILE=nmtemp2.csv
```

Note that only words that match the variable list at the nmtemplate command line, and have enclosing brackets <>, will be replaced with the suggested values. The values may also be text with no spaces in them.

These two scripts could be combined to provide a means of creating individual simulated curves. Consider the following DOS patch script (which could also be converted to an R/S-PLUS script or function), nmtemp.bat:

```
nmtemplate.exe nmtemp.fnt nmtemp.fnd TSTART=%1 TSTOP=%2 NEVAL=%3  
finedata.exe nmtemp.fnd  
nmtemplate.exe nmtemp.nmt nmtemp.ct1 NMID=%4  
$nmfe73.bat nmtemp.ct1 nmtemp.res -prdefault
```

Where %1 through %4 are the DOS command line substitution parameters. So the script could be executed as follows:

```
Call nmtemp.bat 0 100 200 34
```

Then, a program such as R, S-PLUS, or S-ADAPT, can read in the results from nmtemp.tab, and plot them.

Another feature of nmtemplate is that the user may request a random number to be generated to serve as a value, by referring to ~R(a1,a2,a3). R(a1,a2,a3) is a special function of nmtemplate, which obtains a uniform random variate between a1 and a2. If a seed a3 is given that is not 0, it means to initialize the seed. The initialization should be done once in a series. For example:

The following line sets the seed:

```
nmtemplate wexample12.nmt dummy.ct1 SAMPLE=~R(1,10000,113345)
```

with a throw-away result file dummy.ct1. Then one could perform a for loop in a DOS batch file to generate a series of control stream files with different starting seeds:

```
for /l %%n in (1,1,9) do nmtemplate wexample12.nmt wexample12_%%n.ct1 SAMPLE=~R(%%n000,%%n999,0)
```

where for /l %%n in (1,1,9) is a DOS command generating n starting at 1, incrementing by 1, and ending at 9. When n=3, for example, ~R(%%n000,%%n999,0) will be ~R(3000,3999,0), generating

a random number between 3000 and 3999, to be substituted wherever <SAMPLE> shows up in the template file wexample12.nmt.

The template file wexample12.nmt may contain:

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=wexample12.txt NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=<SAMPLE>
```

and the resulting files wexample12\_1.ctl through wexample12\_9.ctl will contain random ISAMPLE values, such as:

wexample12\_1.ctl:

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=wexample12.txt NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=1345
```

wexample12\_2.ctl:

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=wexample12.txt NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=2456
```

wexample12\_3.ctl:

```
$EST METHOD=CHAIN FILE=wexample12.txt NSAMPLE=0 ISAMPLE=3089
```

etc. It should be pointed out that this example, in which nmtemplate is used to create a random variable for substitution into ISAMPLE, can easily be done in NM73 using the ISAMPEND and SELECT=3 options for \$EST METHOD=CHAIN or \$CHAIN (see 1.48 Method for creating several instances for a problem starting at different randomized initial positions: \$EST METHOD=CHAIN and \$CHAIN Records).

### 1.63 Single-Subject Analysis using Population with Unconstrained ETAs (nm73)

By default, NONMEM performs single-subject analysis by supposing that the data of the entire data file is from one subject, implied by the lack of an ID item, and lack of a \$SIGMA record, but presence of a \$OMEGA record. The help manual demonstrates another means by which one data file may contain data from all subjects to be separately analyzed, using ID item as a parsing parameter over multiple single-subject problems. The RECS=ID option is used for this purpose, as given by the following example, ..\examples\indestb.ctl:

```
$PROB THEOPHYLLINE POPULATION DATA; Analysis of Individuals
; Modification of CONTROL5 control stream
$INPUT      ID DOSE=AMT TIME CP=DV WT
$DATA      THEOPP RECS=ID
;RECS=ID:  Data set will be read until ID changes or end-of-file

$SUBROUTINES  ADVAN2

$PK
;THETA(1)=MEAN ABSORPTION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(2)=MEAN ELIMINATION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(3)=SLOPE OF CLEARANCE VS WEIGHT RELATIONSHIP (LITERS/HR/KG)
;SCALING PARAMETER=VOLUME/WT SINCE DOSE IS WEIGHT-ADJUSTED
CALLFL=1
KA=THETA(1)
K=THETA(2)
CL=THETA(3)
SC=CL/K

$THETA  (0.001,3) (0.001,.2) (0.001,.1)
$OMEGA .2
;For single subject data OMEGA is residual variance.
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$ERROR
  Y=F+ERR(1)
;ERR must be used instead of EPS.

$EST MAXEVAL=450 PRINT=5

$COV SPECIAL MATRIX=R PRINT=E
;SPECIAL is required to obtain the variance-covariance matrix for single-subject data.

$TABLE ID DOSE WT TIME NOPRINT ONEHEADER FILE=indestb.tab NOTITLE

$TABLE ID KA K CL SC NOPRINT FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND FILE=indestb.par NOTITLE ONEHEADER

INCLUDE indestb.txt 11
; INCLUDE: Inserts copies of the file named indestb.txt for each additional individual.
```

which performs the analysis for the first subject, and the accompanying include file performs analysis on the subsequent subjects:

```
$PROB THEOPHYLLINE POPULATION DATA; Analysis of Individuals
$INPUT ID DOSE=AMT TIME CP=DV WT
$DATA THEOPP RECS=ID NOREWIND
;NOWIND: data set will be read starting after the previous individual

$THETA (0.001,3) (0.001,.2) (0.001,.1)
$OMEGA .2

;For single subject data OMEGA is residual variance

$EST MAXEVAL=450 PRINT=5

$COV SPECIAL MATRIX=R PRINT=E
;SPECIAL is required to obtain the variance-covariance matrix for single-subject data

$TABLE ID DOSE WT TIME NOPRINT FORWARD NOHEADER FILE=indestb.tab

$TABLE ID KA K CL SC NOPRINT FIRSTONLY FORWARD NOAPPEND NOHEADER
FILE=indestb.par
```

Another method now available in NM73 is for NONMEM to treat all the subjects as part of a population analysis, but if all OMEGA diagonals are set to 1.0E+06 FIXED, this is a key value to indicate to NONMEM that there is no population density constraint for etas associated with the posterior density, effectively making the posterior density strictly a data likelihood. In the following example, the indestb problem was restructured to implement this method, as shown here in ..\examples\indestm.ctl:

```
$PROB THEOPHYLLINE POPULATION DATA
$INPUT ID DOSE=AMT TIME CP=DV WT
$DATA THEOPP

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN2

$PK
;THETA(1)=MEAN ABSORPTION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(2)=MEAN ELIMINATION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(3)=SLOPE OF CLEARANCE VS WEIGHT RELATIONSHIP (LITERS/HR/KG)
;SCALING PARAMETER=VOLUME/WT SINCE DOSE IS WEIGHT-ADJUSTED
CALLFL=1
KA=THETA(1)+ETA(1)
K=THETA(2)+ETA(2)
CL=THETA(3)+ETA(3)
SC=CL/K

$THETA (0.0 FIXED)X4
$OMEGA (1.0E+06 FIXED)X4
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$ETAS 3 .08 .04 0.2

$ERROR
  W1=SQRT (ABS (THETA (4) +ETA (4)))
  IPRED=F
  Y=F+W1*EPS (1)

$SIGMA (1.0 FIXED)

$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION LAPLACE MAXEVAL=0 PRINT=5 NOHABORT FNLETA=0 MCETA=1
$TABLE ID DOSE TIME DV IPRED W1 NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=INDESTM.TAB
$TABLE ID KA K CL NOAPPEND FIRSTONLY NOPRINT FILE=INDESTM.PAR
```

Notice in the above example that OMEGA diagonals are set to 1.0E+06, telling NONMEM to report the objective function of each subject as a data likelihood, without an eta population density or an integral over all etas component added. This is called POPULATION WITH UNCONSTRAINED ETAS analysis, versus the standard SINGLE-SUBJECT or POPULATION, and will be labeled as such in the NONMEM report file under ANALYSIS TYPE. For this example, all thetas are fixed to 0 as well, so that the etas contain the full values of the individual parameters to which they are associated (KA, K, CL, and residual variance W1 squared). Since thetas are no longer in play in indestm, initial etas become relevant, so the \$ETAS record is used to introduce them, and MCETA=1 assures that these initial etas (as well as etas=0) are tested at the beginning of the etas curve fitting (the MAP estimation) as viable starting positions. Also, since all of the traditional population parameters THETAS, SIGMAS, and OMEGAS are fixed, only a single evaluation (MAXEVAL=0) is necessary. To compare the results of indestm with those of indestb, note that the four etas in indestm.phi match with the final three theta parameters and OMEGA(1,1) listed in indestb.ext or indestb.res, and notice that the individual objective functions of subjects listed in indestm.phi match with the final objective function of each of the 12 single-subject analyses in indestb.ext. Furthermore, the variance-covariance etas (ETC(\*,\*)) listed in indestm.phi match with the variance-covariance of the thetas and OMEGA(1,1) in indestb.cov. The perfect match of the variance between indestm and indestb was done by ensuring both performed 2<sup>nd</sup> derivative information matrix analyses, in indestm by selecting LAPLACE in the \$EST step, and in indestb by selecting MATRIX=R in the \$COV step.

What adds power to this technique over the typical single-subject analysis method is that some of the parameters may be shared. For example, in ..\examples\indestms.ctl, instead of each subject finding its own residual variance coefficient, a shared SIGMA(1,1) is estimated:

```
$PROB THEOPHYLLINE POPULATION DATA
$INPUT ID DOSE=AMT TIME CP=DV WT
$DATA THEOPP

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN2

$PK
;THETA(1)=MEAN ABSORPTION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(2)=MEAN ELIMINATION RATE CONSTANT (1/HR)
;THETA(3)=SLOPE OF CLEARANCE VS WEIGHT RELATIONSHIP (LITERS/HR/KG)
;SCALING PARAMETER=VOLUME/WT SINCE DOSE IS WEIGHT-ADJUSTED
  CALLFL=1
  KA=THETA(1)+ETA(1)
  K=THETA(2)+ETA(2)
  CL=THETA(3)+ETA(3)
  SC=CL/K

$THETA (0.0 FIXED)X3
$OMEGA (1.0E+06 FIXED)X3
$ETAS 3 .08 .04
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$ERROR
  IPRED=F
  Y=F+EPS(1)

$SIGMA 0.2

$EST METHOD=1 INTERACTION LAPLACE MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=1 NOHABORT FNLETA=0 MCETA=1
$TABLE          ID DOSE TIME DV IPRED NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=INDESTMS.TAB
$TABLE          ID KA K CL NOAPPEND FIRSTONLY NOPRINT FILE=INDESTMS.PAR
$COV MATRIX=R
```

Thus, while each subject finds its own K, KA, and CL in the form of unconstrained etas as is done in `indestm.ctl`, a single residual variance as `SIGMA(1,1)` is estimated across subjects for `indestms`. For this analysis, a re-iterative analysis to improve `SIGMA` must be performed, so `MAXEVAL>0` must be set. Non-zero `THETAS` may also be introduced to provide additional shared parameters, as is done in standard population analysis.

Please note that when using this `POPULATION WITH UNCONSTRAINED ETAS` analysis, `NM-TRAN` still sees the data as population, and will declare it as such in its warning statements. `NMTRAN/NONMEM` process the problem as population, while the statistical algorithms treat the data as single-subject (at least concerning unconstrained etas), offering the best of both worlds. Thus, `NONMEM` is capable of parallelizing these problems. The traditional single-subject analysis, however, cannot be parallelized because `NONMEM` processes each subject in sequence.

## I.64 References

- [1] Hooker AC, Staatz CE, Karlsson MO. Conditional weighted residuals (CWRES): a model diagnostic for the FOCE method. *Pharmaceutical research* 2007; 24: 2187-97.
- [2] Comets E, Brendel K, Mentre F. Computing normalized prediction distribution errors to evaluate nonlinear mixed effects models: the npde add-on package for R. *Computer Methods and Programs in Biometrics* 2008; 90:154-166.
- [3] Brendel K, Comets E, Laffont C, Laveille C, Mentre F. Metrics for External Model Evaluation with an Application to the Population Pharmacokinetics of Gliclazide. *Pharmaceutical Research*, 2006; 23(9): 2036-2049.
- [4] Nguyen THT, Comets E, Mentre F. Extension of NPDE for evaluation of nonlinear mixed effect models in presence of data below the quantification limit with applications to HIV dynamic model. *J Pharmacokinet Pharmacodyn* (2012) 39:499–518
- [5] Press WH, Teukolsky SA, Vettering WT, Flannery BP. *Numerical Recipes, The Art Of Scientific Programming*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Cambridge University Press, New York, 1992, pp. 269-305.
- [6] Press WH, Teukolsky SA, Vettering WT, Flannery BP. *Numerical Recipes, The Art Of Scientific Programming*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Cambridge University Press, New York, 1992, pp. 180-184.
- [7] Savic RM, Karlsson MO. Evaluation of an extended grid method using nonparametric distributions. *AAPS Journal*. 2009; 11(3): 615-627.
- [8] Baverel PG, Savic RM, Karlsson MO. Two bootstrapping routines for obtaining imprecision estimates for nonparametric parameter distributions in nonlinear mixed effects models. *J. Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics* 2011; 38(1):63-82.
- [9] Hee Sun Hong And Fred J. Hickernell. Algorithm 823: Implementing Scrambled Digital Sequences. *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, Vol. 29, No. 2, June 2003, Pages 95–109.
- [10] Lavielle, M. *Monolix Users Manual* [computer program]. Version 2.1. Orsay, France: Laboratoire de Mathematiques, U. Paris-Sud; 2007.
- [11] Bennett, Racine-Poone, and Wakefield. MCMC for non linear hierarchical models. In: *Markov Chain Monte Carlo in Practice*. W.R. Gilks et al., Chapman & Hall (1996), chapter 19, pp 341-342.
- [12] Gilks, Richardson and Spiegelhalter. Introducing Markov chain Monte Carlo. In: *Markov Chain Monte Carlo in Practice*. W.R. Gilks et al., Chapman & Hall (1996), chapter 1, pp 5-8.
- [13] Karlsson MO and Savic RM. Diagnosing Model Diagnostics. *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 2007; 82(1): 17-20.
- [14] Overgaard RV, Jonsson N, Tornøe CW, and Madsen H. Non-Linear Mixed Effects Models with Stochastic Differential Equations: Implementation of an Estimation Algorithm. *J. Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics*, 2005; 32(1): 85-107.
- [15] Predictive Performance for Population Models Using Stochastic Differential Equations Applied on Data From an Oral Glucose Tolerance Test. Moller JB, Overgaard RV, Madsen H, Hansen T, Pedersen O, and Ingwersen SH. *J. Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics* 2010; 37:85-98.
- [16] Tornøe CW, Overgaard RV, Agerso H, Nielsen H, Madsen H, and Jonsson EN. Stochastic Differential Equations in NONMEM: Implementation, Application, and Comparison with Ordinary Differential Equations. *Pharmaceutical Research*, 2005; 22(8): 1247-1258.

[17] Bauer RJ, Guzy S, Ng CM. A survey of population analysis methods and software for complex pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic models with examples. *AAPS Journal* 2007; 9(1):E60-83.

## I.65 Example 1: Two compartment Model, Using ADVAN3, TRANS4.

```

;Model Desc: Two compartment Model, Using ADVAN3, TRANS4
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# Example 1 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X SDIX SDSX
$DATA example1.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

;NTHETA=number of Thetas to be estimated
;NETA=number of Etas to be estimated (and to be described by NETAxNETA OMEGA matrix)
;NTHP=number of thetas which have a prior
;NETP=number of Omegas with prior
;Prior information is important for MCMC Bayesian analysis, not necessary for maximization
; methods
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=4, NTHP=4, NETP=4

$PK
; The thetas are MU modeled. Best that there is a linear relationship between THETAs and Mus
; The linear MU modeling of THETAS allows them to be efficiently Gibbs sampled.
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; The Thetas are to list, in order, the following:
; NTHETA of initial thetas | NTHP of Priors to THETAS |
; Degrees of freedom to each OMEGA block Prior

; Initial values of THETA (NTHETA of them)
$THETA
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(CL)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V1)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(Q)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V2)]

; The Omegas are to list, in order, the following:
; NETAxNETA of initial OMEGAS | NTHPxNTHP of variances of Priors to THETAS |
; NETPxNETP of priors to OMEGAS, matching the block pattern of the initial OMEGAS

;INITIAL values of OMEGA (NETAxNETA of them)
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
;Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
(0.6 ) ;[P]

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; Prior information of THETAS (NTHP of them)
$THETA (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX)

; Variance to prior information of THETAS (NTHP×NTHP of them).
; Because variances are very large, this
; means that the prior information to the THETAS is highly uninformative.
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
10000 FIX
0.00 10000
0.00 0.00 10000
0.00 0.00 0.0 10000

; Prior information to the OMEGAS (NETP×NETP of them).
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.2 FIX
0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2

; Degrees of freedom to prior OMEGA matrix (1 for each Omega Prior block).
; Because degrees of freedom is very low, equal to the
; the dimension of the prior OMEGA, this means that the prior information to the OMEGAS is
; highly uninformative
$THETA (4 FIX)

; The first analysis is iterative two-stage, maximum of 500 iterations (NITER), iteration results
; are printed every 5 iterations, gradient precision (SIGL) is 4. Termination is tested on all of
; the population parameters (CTYPE=3), and for less than 2 significant digits change (NSIG).
; Prior information is not necessary for ITS, so NOPRIOR=1. The intermediate and final results
; of the ITS method will be recoded in row/column format in example1.ext
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION FILE=example1.ext NITER=500 PRINT=5 NOABORT SIGL=4 CTYPE=3 CITER=10
CALPHA=0.05 NOPRIOR=1 NSIG=2

; The results of ITS are used as the initial values for the SAEM method. A maximum of 3000
; stochastic iterations (NBURN) is requested, but may end early if statistical test determines
; that variations in all parameters is stationary (note that any option settings from the
previous $EST
; carries over to the next $EST statement, within a $PROB). The SAEM is a Monte Carlo process,
; so setting the SEED assures repeatability of results. Each iteration obtains only 2 Monte
; Carlo samples (ISAMPLE), so they are very fast. But many iterations are needed, so PRINT only
; every 100th iteration. After the stochastic phase, 500 accumulation iterations will be
; Performed (NITER), to obtain good parameters estimates with little stochastic noise.
; As a new FILE has not been given, the SAEM results will append to example1.ext.
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=3000 NITER=500 PRINT=100 SEED=1556678 ISAMPLE=2

; After the SAEM method, obtain good estimates of the marginal density (objective function),
; along with good estimates of the standard errors. This is best done with importance sampling
; (IMP), performing the expectation step only (EONLY=1), so that final population parameters
; remain at the final SAEM result. Five iterations (NITER) should allow the importance sampling
; proposal density to become stationary. This is observed by the objective function settling
; to a particular value (with some stochastic noise). By using 3000 Monte Carlo samples
; (ISAMPLE), this assures a precise assessment of standard errors.
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=3000 PRINT=1 SIGL=8 NOPRIOR=1

; The Bayesian analysis is performed. While 10000 burn-in
; iterations are requested as a maximum, because the termination test is on (CTYPE<>0, set at the
; first $EST statement), and because the initial parameters are at the SAEM result, which is the
; maximum likelihood position, the analysis should settle down to a stationary distribution in
; several hundred iterations. Prior information is also used to facilitate Bayesian analysis.
; The individual Bayesian iteration results are important, and may be need for post-processing
; analysis. So specify a separate FILE for the Bayesian analysis.
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION FILE=example1.txt NBURN=10000 NITER=10000 PRINT=100 NOPRIOR=0

; Just for old-times sake, let's see what the traditional FOCE method will give us.
; And, remember to introduce a new FILE, so its results won't append to our Bayesian FILE.
; Appending to example1.ext with the EM methods is fine.
$EST METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=3 SIGL=10 PRINT=5 NOABORT NOPRIOR=1
FILE=example1.ext

; Time for the standard error results. You may request a more precise gradient precision (SIGL)
; that differed from that used during estimation.
$COV MATRIX=R PRINT=E UNCONDITIONAL SIGL=12

; Print out results in tables. Include some of the new weighted residual types
$TABLE ID TIME PRED RES WRES CPRED CWRES EPRED ERES EWRES NOAPPEND ONEHEADER
FILE=example1.TAB NOPRINT
$TABLE ID CL V1 Q V2 FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=example1.PAR
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$TABLE ID ETA1 ETA2 ETA3 ETA4 FIRSTONLY NOAPPEND NOPRINT FILE=example1.ETA
```

## I.66 Example 2: 2 Compartment model with Clearance and central volume modeled with covariates age and gender

```

;Model Desc: Two Compartment model with Clearance and central volume modeled with covariates age
; and gender
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# example2 (from sampc)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT GNDR AGE
$DATA example2.csv IGNORE=C
$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

;NTHETA=number of Thetas to be estimated
;NETA=number of Etas to be estimated (and to be described by NETAxNETA OMEGA matrix)
;NTHP=number of thetas which have a prior
;NETP=number of Omegas with prior
;Prior information is important for MCMC Bayesian analysis, not necessary for maximization
; methods
; In this example, only the OMEGAs have a prior distribution, the THETAS do not.
; For Bayesian methods, it is most important for at least the OMEGAs to have a prior,
; even an uninformative one, to stabilize the analysis. Only if the number of subjects
; exceeds the OMEGA dimension number by at least 100, then you may get away without
; priors on OMEGA for BAYES analysis.
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=11, NETA=4, NTHP=0, NETP=4, NPEXP=1

$PK
; LCLM=log transformed clearance, male
LCLM=THETA(1)
;LCLF=log transformed clearance, female.
LCLF=THETA(2)
; CLAM=CL age slope, male
CLAM=THETA(3)
; CLAF=CL age slope, female
CLAF=THETA(4)
; LV1M=log transformed V1, male
LV1M=THETA(5)
; LV1F=log transformed V1, female
LV1F=THETA(6)
; V1AM=V1 age slope, male
V1AM=THETA(7)
; V1AF=V1 age slope, female
V1AF=THETA(8)
; LAGE=log transformed age
LAGE=DLOG(AGE)
;Mean of ETA1, the inter-subject deviation of Clearance, is ultimately modeled as linear function
;of THETA(1) to THETA(4). Relating thetas to Mus by linear functions is not essential for ITS,
;IMP, or IMPMAP methods, but is very helpful for MCMC methods such as SAEM and BAYES.
MU_1=(1.0-GNDR)*(LCLM+LAGE*CLAM) + GNDR*(LCLF+LAGE*CLAF)
;Mean of ETA2, the inter-subject deviation of V1, is ultimately modeled as linear function of
; THETA(5) to THETA(8)
MU_2=(1.0-GNDR)*(LV1M+LAGE*V1AM) + GNDR*(LV1F+LAGE*V1AF)
MU_3=THETA(9)
MU_4=THETA(10)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
CALLFI=0
; Option to model the residual error coefficient in THETA(11), rather than in SIGMA.
SDSL=THETA(11)
W=F*SDSL
Y = F + W*EPS(1)
IPRED=F
IWRES=(DV-F)/W

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
;Initial THETAs
$THETA
( 0.7 ) ;[LCLM]
( 0.7 ) ;[LCLF]
( 2 ) ;[CLAM]
( 2.0);[CLAF]
( 0.7 ) ;[LV1M]
( 0.7 ) ;[LV1F]
( 2.0 ) ;[V1AM]
( 2.0 ) ;[V1AF]
( 0.7 ) ;[MU_3]
( 0.7 ) ;[MU_4]
( 0.3 ) ;[SDSL]

;Initial OMEGAs
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.5 ;[p]
0.001 ;[f]
0.5 ;[p]
0.001 ;[f]
0.001 ;[f]
0.5 ;[p]
0.001 ;[f]
0.001 ;[f]
0.001 ;[f]
0.5 ;[p]

; Degrees of freedom to OMEGA prior matrix:
$THETA 4 FIX
; Prior OMEGA matrix
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.01 FIX
0.0 0.01
0.0 0.0 0.01
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.01

;SIGMA is 1.0 fixed, serves as unscaled variance for EPS(1). THETA(11) takes up the
; residual error scaling.
$SIGMA
(1.0 FIXED)

; The first analysis is iterative two-stage. Note that the GRD
; specification of GRD is that theta(11) is a Sigma-like parameter. This will allow NONMEM to
; make efficient gradient evaluations for THETA(11), which is useful for later IMP,IMPMAP, and
; SAEM methods, but has no impact on ITS and BAYES methods.
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION FILE=example2.ext NITER=1000 NSIG=2 PRINT=5 NOABORT
SIGL=8 NOPRIOR=1 CTYPE=3 GRD=TS(11)
; Results of ITS serve as initial parameters for the IMP method.
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION EONLY=0 MAPITER=0 NITER=100 ISAMPLE=300 PRINT=1 SIGL=8
; The results of IMP are used as the initial values for the SAEM method.
$EST METHOD=SAEM NBURN=3000 NITER=2000 PRINT=10 ISAMPLE=2
CTYPE=3 CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05
; After the SAEM method, obtain good estimates of the marginal density (objective function),
; along with good estimates of the standard errors.
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=3000 PRINT=1 SIGL=8 SEED=123334
CTYPE=3 CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05
; The Bayesian analysis is performed.
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION FILE=example2.TXT NBURN=10000 NITER=3000 PRINT=100 NOPRIOR=0
CTYPE=3 CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05
; Just for old-times sake, lets see what the traditional FOCE method will give us.
; And, remember to introduce a new FILE, so its results wont append to our Bayesian FILE.
$EST METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 FILE=example2.ext NSIG=2 SIGL=14 PRINT=5 NOABORT
NOPRIOR=1
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

### I.67 Example 3: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with Volume and rate constant parameters and their inter-subject variances modeled from two sub-populations

```

;Model Desc: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with Volume and rate constant
;              parameters and their inter-subject variances modeled from two sub-populations
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# example3 (from ad1tr1m2s)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME CONC=DV DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT VC1 K101 VC2 K102 SIGZ PROB
$DATA example3.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN1 TRANS1

; The mixture model uses THETA(5) as the mixture proportion parameter, defining the proportion
; of subjects in sub-population 1 (P(1), and in sub-population 2 (P(2))
$MIX
P(1)=THETA(5)
P(2)=1.0-THETA(5)
NSPOP=2

; Prior information setup for OMEGAS only
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=5, NETA=4, NTHP=0, NETP=4, NPEXP=1

$PK
; The MUs should always be unconditionally defined, that is, they should never be
; defined in IF?THEN blocks
; THETA(1) models the Volume of sub-population 1
MU_1=THETA(1)
; THETA(2) models the clearance of sub-population 1
MU_2=THETA(2)
; THETA(3) models the Volume of sub-population 2
MU_3=THETA(3)
; THETA(4) models the clearance of sub-population 2
MU_4=THETA(4)
VCM=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
K10M=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
VCF=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
K10F=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
Q=1
IF(MIXNUM.EQ.2) Q=0
V=Q*VCM+(1.0-Q)*VCF
K=Q*K10M+(1.0-Q)*K10F
S1=V

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; Initial THETAs
$THETA
(-1000.0 4.3 1000.0) ;[MU_1]
(-1000.0 -2.9 1000.0) ;[MU_2]
(-1000.0 4.3 1000.0) ;[MU_3]
(-1000.0 -0.67 1000.0) ;[MU_4]
(0.0001 0.667 0.9999) ;[P(1)]

;Initial OMEGA block 1, for sub-population 1
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
.04 ;[p]
.01 ; [f]
.027; [p]

;Initial OMEGA block 2, for sub-population 2
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
.05; [p]
.01; [f]
.06; [p]

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; Degrees of Freedom defined for Priors. One for each OMEGA block defining each sub-population
$THETA (2 FIX) (2 FIX)

; Prior OMEGA block 1. Note that because the estimated OMEGA is separated into blocks, so
; their priors should have the same block design.
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
  0.05 FIX
  0.0 0.05

; Prior OMEGA block 2
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
  0.05 FIX
  0.0 0.05

$SIGMA
0.01 ;[p]

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=20 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=8 FILE=example3.ext CTYPE=3 CITER=10
  CALPHA=0.05 NOPRIOR=1
$EST NBURN=500 NITER=500 METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION PRINT=10 SIGL=6 ISAMPLE=2
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NITER=5 MAPITER=0 ISAMPLE=1000 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=6 EONLY=1
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION NBURN=2000 NITER=1000 PRINT=10 FILE=example3.txt SIGL=8 NOPRIOR=0
$EST MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=3 SIGL=10 PRINT=1 FILE=example3.ext METHOD=CONDITIONAL INTERACTION NOABORT
  NOPRIOR=1
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

## I.68 Example 4: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with rate constant parameter and its inter-subject variances modeled as coming from two sub-populations

```

;Model Desc: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with rate constant parameter
;             and its inter-subject variances modeled as coming from two sub-populations
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# example4 (from ad1tr1m2t)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME CONC=DV DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT VC1 K101 VC2 K102 SIGZ PROB
$DATA example4.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN1 TRANS1

$MIX
P(1)=THETA(4)
P(2)=1.0-THETA(4)
NSPOP=2

; Prior information setup for OMEGAS only
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=3, NTHP=0, NETP=3, NPEXP=1

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
V=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
K10M=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
K10F=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
Q=1
IF(MIXNUM.EQ.2) Q=0
K=Q*K10M+(1.0-Q)*K10F
S1=V

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

$THETA
(-1000.0  4.3 1000.0) ;[MU_1]
(-1000.0 -2.9 1000.0) ;[MU_2]
(-1000.0 -0.67 1000.0) ;[MU_3]
(0.0001 0.667 0.9999) ;[P(1)]

$OMEGA BLOCK(3)
.04 ;[p]
0.01 ;[f]
.027 ;[p]
0.01 ;[f]
0.001 ;[f]
0.06 ;[p]

; Degrees of Freedom defined for Priors.
$THETA (3 FIX)

; Prior OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(3)
0.05 FIX
0.0 0.05
0.0 0.0 0.05

$SIGMA
0.01 ;[p]

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=30 PRINT=5 NOABORT SIGL=6 FILE=example4.ext NOPRIOR=1
  CTYPE=3 CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NITER=20 ISAMPLE=300 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=6 NOPRIOR=1
$EST NBURN=500 NITER=500 METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION PRINT=1 SIGL=6 ISAMPLE=2 NOPRIOR=1
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION EONLY=1 MAPITER=0 NITER=20 ISAMPLE=3000 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=6
  NOPRIOR=1
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION NBURN=2000 NITER=5000 PRINT=10 FILE=example4.txt SIGL=6 NOPRIOR=0
$EST MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=3 SIGL=12 PRINT=1 METHOD=CONDITIONAL INTERACTION NOABORT FILE=example4.ext
  NOPRIOR=1
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL SIGL=10
```

### I.69 Example 5: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with rate constant parameter mean modeled for two sub-populations, but its inter-subject variance is the same in both sub-populations.

```

;Model Desc: Population Mixture Problem in 1 Compartment model, with rate constant parameter
;             mean modeled for two sub-populations, but its inter-subject variance is the same in
;             both sub-populations
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# example5 (from ad1tr1m4t)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME CONC=DV DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT VC1 K101 VC2 K102 SIGZ PROB
$DATA example5.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN1 TRANS1

$MIX
P(1)=THETA(4)
P(2)=1.0-THETA(4)
NSPOP=2

$PK
Q=1
IF(MIXNUM.EQ.2) Q=0
MU_1=THETA(1)
; Note that MU_2 can be modeled as THETA(2) or THETA(3), depending on the MIXNUM value.
; Also, we are avoiding IF/THEN blocks.
MU_2=Q*THETA(2)+(1.0-Q)*THETA(3)
V=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
K=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
S1=V

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

$THETA
(-1000.0  4.3 1000.0) ;[MU_1]
(-1000.0 -2.9 1000.0) ;[MU_2-1]
(-1000.0 -0.67 1000.0) ;[MU_2-2]
(0.0001 0.667 0.9999) ;[P(1)]

$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
0.04 ;[p]
0.01 ;[f]
0.04 ;[p]

$SIGMA
0.01 ;[p]

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION NITER=100 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=8 FILE=example5.ext CTYPE=3
$EST METHOD=IMPAP INTERACTION NITER=20 ISAMPLE=300 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=8
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NITER=20 MAPITER=0 ISAMPLE=1000 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=6
$EST NBURN=500 NITER=500 METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION PRINT=10 SIGL=6 ISAMPLE=2
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION NITER=5 ISAMPLE=1000 PRINT=1 NOABORT SIGL=6 EONLY=1
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION NBURN=2000 NITER=5000 PRINT=10 FILE=example5.txt SIGL=8
$EST MAKEVAL=9999 NSIG=2 SIGL=8 PRINT=10 FILE=example5.ext METHOD=CONDITIONAL INTERACTION NOABORT
$COV MATRIX=R

```

## I.70 Example 6: Receptor Mediated Clearance model with Dynamic Change in Receptors

```

;Model Desc: Receptor Mediated Clearance model with Dynamic Change in Receptors
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# example6 (from r2compl)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC DOSE=AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT
$DATA example6.csv IGNORE=C

; The new numerical integration solver is used, although ADVAN=9 is also efficient
; for this problem.
$SUBROUTINES ADVAN13 TRANS1 TOL=4
$MODEL NCOMPARTMENTS=3

$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=8, NETA=8, NTHP=0, NETP=8, NPEXP=1

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
MU_5=THETA(5)
MU_6=THETA(6)
MU_7=THETA(7)
MU_8=THETA(8)
VC=EXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
K10=EXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
K12=EXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
K21=EXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
VM=EXP(MU_5+ETA(5))
KMC=EXP(MU_6+ETA(6))
K03=EXP(MU_7+ETA(7))
K30=EXP(MU_8+ETA(8))
S3=VC
S1=VC
KM=KMC*S1
F3=K03/K30

$DES
DADT(1) = -(K10+K12)*A(1) + K21*A(2) - VM*A(1)*A(3)/(A(1)+KM)
DADT(2) = K12*A(1) - K21*A(2)
DADT(3) = -VM*A(1)*A(3)/(A(1)+KM) - K30*A(3) + K03

$ERROR
CALLFL=0
ETYP=1
IF(CMT.NE.1) ETYP=0
IPRED=F
Y = F + F*ETYP*EPS(1) + F*(1.0-ETYP)*EPS(2)

$THETA
;Initial Thetas
( 4.0 ) ;[MU_1]
( -2.1 ) ;[MU_2]
( 0.7 ) ;[MU_3]
( -0.17 ) ;[MU_4]
( 2.2 ) ;[MU_5]
( 0.14 ) ;[MU_6]
( 3.7 ) ;[MU_7]
( -0.7 ) ;[MU_8]
; degrees of freedom for OMEGA prior
(8 FIXED) ;[dfo]

;Initial Omegas

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
$OMEGA BLOCK(8)
0.2 ;[p]
-0.0043 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]
0.0048 ;[f]
-0.0023 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]
0.0032 ;[f]
0.0059 ;[f]
-0.0014 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]
0.0029 ;[f]
0.002703 ;[f]
-0.00026 ;[f]
-0.0032 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]
-0.0025 ;[f]
0.00097 ;[f]
0.0024 ;[f]
0.00197 ;[f]
-0.0080 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]
0.0031 ;[f]
-0.00571 ;[f]
0.0030 ;[f]
-0.0074 ;[f]
0.0025 ;[f]
0.0034 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]
0.00973 ;[f]
0.00862 ;[f]
0.0041 ;[f]
0.0046 ;[f]
0.00061 ;[f]
-0.0056 ;[f]
0.0056 ;[f]
0.2 ;[p]

; Omega prior
$OMEGA BLOCK(8)
0.2 FIX
0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2

$SIGMA
0.1 ;[p]
0.1 ;[p]

; Starting with a short iterative two stage analysis brings the results closer
; so less time needs to be spent during the burn-in of the BAYES analysis
$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION SIGL=4 NITER=15 PRINT=1 FILE=example6.ext NOABORT NOPRIOR=1
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION NBURN=4000 SIGL=4 NITER=30000 PRINT=10 CTYPE=3
FILE=example6.txt NOABORT NOPRIOR=0
; By default, ISAMPLE_M* are 2. Since there are many data points per subject,
; setting these to 1 is enough, and it reduces the time of the analysis
ISAMPLE_M1=1 ISAMPLE_M2=1 ISAMPLE_M3=1 IACCEPT=0.4
$COV MATRIX=R UNCONDITIONAL
```

## I.71 Example 7: Inter-occasion Variability

```

;Model Desc: Interoccasion Variability
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION
$PROB run# example7 (from adl1r2_occ)
$INPUT C SET ID TIME AMT RATE EVID MDV CMT DV
$DATA example7.csv IGNORE=C
$SUBROUTINES ADVAN1 TRANS2
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=2, NETA=5, NTHP=0, NETP=5, NPEXP=1

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
V=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
CLB=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
DCL1=DEXP(ETA(3))
DCL2=DEXP(ETA(4))
DCL3=DEXP(ETA(5))
S1=V
DCL=DCL1
IF (TIME.GE.5.0) DCL=DCL2
IF (TIME.GE.10.0) DCL=DCL3
CL=CLB*DCL
VC=V

$ERROR
IPRED=F
Y = F+F*EPS(1)

;Initial Thetas
$THETA
2.0 ;[MU_1]
2.0 ;[MU_2]

;Initial omegas
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
.3 ;[p]
-.01 ;[f]
.3 ;[p]
$OMEGA BLOCK(1)
.1 ;[p]
$OMEGA BLOCK(1) SAME
$OMEGA BLOCK(1) SAME

$SIGMA
0.1 ;[p]

; Degrees of freedom for Prior Omega blocks
$THETA (2.0 FIXED) (1.0 FIXED)
; Prior Omegas
$OMEGA BLOCK(2)
.14 FIX
0.0 .125
$OMEGA BLOCK(1) .0164 FIX
$OMEGA BLOCK(1) SAME
$OMEGA BLOCK(1) SAME

$EST METHOD=ITS INTERACTION FILE=example7.ext NITER=10000 PRINT=5 NOABORT SIGL=8 CTYPE=3
CITER=10 NOPRIOR=1 CALPHA=0.05 NSIG=2
$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION NBURN=30000 NITER=500 SIGL=8 ISAMPLE=2 PRINT=10 SEED=1556678 CTYPE=3
CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05 NOPRIOR=1
$EST METHOD=IMP INTERACTION EONLY=1 MAPITER=0 NITER=4 ISAMPLE=3000 PRINT=1 SIGL=10 NOPRIOR=1
$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION FILE=example7.txt NBURN=10000 NITER=10000 PRINT=100
CTYPE=3 CITER=10
CALPHA=0.05 NOPRIOR=0
$EST METHOD=COND INTERACTION MAXEVAL=9999 NSIG=3 SIGL=10 PRINT=5 NOABORT NOPRIOR=1
FILE=example7.ext
$COV MATRIX=R PRINT=E UNCONDITIONAL

```

**I.72 Example 8: Sample History of Individual Values in MCMC Bayesian Analysis**

```

;Model Desc: Two compartment Model, Using ADVAN3, TRANS4
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# Example 8 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X
SDIX SDSX
$DATA example8.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=4, NTHP=4, NETP=4

$PK
include nonmem_reserved_general
; Request extra information for Bayesian analysis. An extra call will then
be made
; for accepted samples
BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST=1
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1
; When Bayes_extra=1, then this particular set of individual parameters were
"accepted"
; So you may record them if you wish
IF(BAYES_EXTRA==1 .AND. ITER_REPORT>=0 .AND. TIME==0.0) THEN
" WRITE(50, '(I12,1X,F14.0,5(1X,1PG12.5))' )
ITER_REPORT, ID, CL, V1, Q, V2, OBJI(NIREC,1)
ENDIF

$ERROR
include nonmem_reserved_general
Y = F + F*EPS(1)
IF(BAYES_EXTRA==1 .AND. ITER_REPORT>=0 ) THEN
" WRITE(51, '(I12,1X,F14.0,2(1X,1PG12.5))' ) ITER_REPORT, ID, TIME, F
ENDIF

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(CL)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V1)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(Q)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V2)]
;INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
;Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
(0.6 ) ;[P]

$THETA (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX)

$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
10000 FIX
0.00 10000
0.00 0.00 10000
0.00 0.00 0.0 10000

; Prior information to the OMEGAS.
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.2 FIX
0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
$THETA (4 FIX)

$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION FILE=example8.ext NBURN=10000 NITER=1000
PRINT=100 NOPRIOR=0
CTYPE=3 CINTERVAL=100
```

Note that the contents is written to file fort.50 and fort.51. If parallelization is used, then fort.50 and fort.51 files in each of the worker directories will be created, and must be collected after the run to obtain records for all of the subjects. Alternatively, specific file names may be given, the names being created according to the node number. However, care must be given the specific directory location is valid for a given run (example8b):

```
;Model Desc: Two compartment Model, Using ADVAN3, TRANS4
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# Example 8 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X
SDIX SDSX
$DATA example8.csv IGNORE=C
$abbr DECLARE INTEGER FIRST_WRITE INTEGER FIRST_WRITE2

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4

$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=4, NETA=4, NTHP=4, NETP=4

$PK
include nonmem_reserved_general
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; Request extra information for Bayesian analysis. An extra call will then
be made
; for accepted samples
BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST=1
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1
; When Bayes_extra=1, then this particular set of individual parameters were
"accepted"
; So you may record them if you wish
IF(BAYES_EXTRA==1 .AND. ITER_REPORT>=0 .AND. TIME==0.0) THEN
IF(FIRST_WRITE==0) THEN
" OPEN(unit=50,FILE='C:\NONMEM\WORKA_'//TRIM(TFI(PNM_NODE_NUMBER)))
FIRST_WRITE=1
ENDIF
" WRITE(50,'(I12,1X,F14.0,5(1X,1PG12.5))')
ITER_REPORT,ID,CL,V1,Q,V2,OBJI(NIREC,1)
ENDIF

$ERROR
include nonmem_reserved_general
BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST=1
Y = F + F*EPS(1)
IF(BAYES_EXTRA==1 .AND. ITER_REPORT>=0 ) THEN
IF(FIRST_WRITE2==0) THEN
"OPEN(UNIT=51,FILE='C:\NONMEM\WORKB_'//TRIM(TFI(PNM_NODE_NUMBER)))
FIRST_WRITE2=1
ENDIF
" WRITE(51,'(I12,1X,F14.0,2(1X,1PG12.5))') ITER_REPORT,ID,TIME,F
ENDIF

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(CL)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V1)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(Q)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V2)]
;INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.15 ;[P]
;Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
(0.6 ) ;[P]

$THETA (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX) (2.0 FIX)

$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
10000 FIX
0.00 10000
0.00 0.00 10000
0.00 0.00 0.0 10000

; Prior information to the OMEGAS.
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.2 FIX
0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.2
$THETA (4 FIX)

$EST METHOD=BAYES INTERACTION FILE=example8b.ext NBURN=10000 NITER=1000
PRINT=100 NOPRIOR=0
      CTYPE=3 CINTERVAL=100
```

Note the use of the include file `nonmem_reserved_general`, which for purposes of this example contain the following declarations of reserved variables:

```
"C ITER_REPORT: Iteration number that is reported to output
"C (can be negative, if during a burn period).
"C BAYES_EXTRA, BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST, used in example 8
" USE NMBAYES_REAL, ONLY: OBJI
" USE NMBAYES_INT, ONLY: ITER_REPORT, BAYES_EXTRA_REQUEST, BAYES_EXTRA
" USE PNM_CONFIG, ONLY: PNM_NODE_NUMBER
" USE NM_INTERFACE, ONLY: TFI, TFD
```

**I.73 Example 9: Simulated Annealing For Saem using Constraint Subroutine**

```

;Model Desc: Two compartment Model, Using ADVAN3, TRANS4
;Project Name: nm7examples
;Project ID: NO PROJECT DESCRIPTION

$PROB RUN# Example 9 (from samp51)
$INPUT C SET ID JID TIME DV=CONC AMT=DOSE RATE EVID MDV CMT CLX V1X QX V2X SDIX SDSX
$DATA example9.csv IGNORE=C

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN3 TRANS4 OTHER=ANEAL.F90

$PK
MU_1=THETA(1)
MU_2=THETA(2)
MU_3=THETA(3)
MU_4=THETA(4)
CL=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
V1=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
Q=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
V2=DEXP(MU_4+ETA(4))
S1=V1

$ERROR
Y = F + F*EPS(1)

; Initial values of THETA
$THETA
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(CL)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V1)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(Q)]
(0.001, 2.0) ;[LN(V2)]
;INITIAL values of OMEGA
$OMEGA BLOCK(4)
0.05 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.05 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.05 ;[P]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.01 ;[F]
0.05 ;[P]
;Initial value of SIGMA
$SIGMA
(0.6) ;[P]

$EST METHOD=SAEM INTERACTION FILE=example9.ext NBURN=5000 NITER=500 PRINT=10 NOABORT SIGL=6
CTYPE=3 CINTERVAL=100 CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05

```

```

File Aneal.f90
SUBROUTINE CONSTRAINT(THETAS,NTHETAS,SIGMA2,NSIGMAS,OMEGA,NOMEGAS,ITER_NO)
USE SIZES, ONLY: ISIZE,DPSIZE
INCLUDE '..\nm\TOTAL.INC'
INTEGER(KIND=ISIZE) NTHETAS,NSIGMAS,NOMEGAS,ITER_NO
INTEGER I,J,ITER_OLD
DATA ITER_OLD /-1/
REAL(KIND=DPSIZE) :: OMEGA(MAXOMEG,MAXOMEG),THETAS(MAXPTHETA),SIGMA2(MAXPTHETA)
REAL(KIND=DPSIZE) :: OMEGO(MAXOMEG)
SAVE
!-----
IF(SAEM_MODE==1 .AND. IMP_MODE==0 .AND. ITS_MODE==0 .AND. ITER_NO<200) THEN
IF(ITER_NO/=ITER_OLD .OR. ITER_NO==0) THEN
! During burn-in phase of SAEM, and when a new iteration occurs (iter_old<>iter_no)
! store the present diagonals of omegas
ITER_OLD=ITER_NO
DO I=1,NOMEGAS
OMEGO(I)=OMEGA(I,I)

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
      ENDDO
      ENDIF
      IF(ITER_NO /=0) THEN
        DO I=1,NOMEGAS
! Use whatever algorithm needed to "slow down" the reduction of Omega
! The expansion of Omega should be less with each iteration.
          OMEGA(I,I)=OMEGO(I)*(1.0D+00+10.0D+00/ITER_NO)
          ENDDO
        ENDIF
      ENDIF
      RETURN
!
      END SUBROUTINE CONSTRAINT
```

## I.74 Example 10: One Compartment First Order Absorption Pharmacokinetics with Categorical Data

```

$PROB F_FLAG04est2a.ct1
$INPUT C ID DOSE=AMT TIME DV WT TYPE
$DATA example10.csv IGNORE=@

$SUBROUTINES ADVAN2 TRANS2
$PRIOR NWPRI NTHETA=5, NETA=3, NTHP=0, NETP=3

$PK
  CALLFL=1
  MU_1=DLOG(THETA(1))
  KA=DEXP(MU_1+ETA(1))
  MU_2=DLOG(THETA(2))
  V=DEXP(MU_2+ETA(2))
  MU_3=DLOG(THETA(3))
  CL=DEXP(MU_3+ETA(3))
  SC=V/1000

$THETA 5.0 10.0 2.0 0.1 0.1

$OMEGA BLOCK (3)
0.5
0.01 0.5
0.01 0.01 0.5

;prior information for Omegas
$OMEGA BLOCK (3)
0.09
0.0 0.09
0.0 0.0 0.09
$THETA (3 FIX)
;Because THETA(4) and THETA(5) have no inter-subject variability associated with them, the
; algorithm must use a more computationally expensive gradient evaluation for these two
; parameters

$SIGMA 0.1

$ERROR
; Put a limit on this, as it will be exponentiated, to avoid floating overflow
  EXPP=THETA(4)+F*THETA(5)
  IF(EXPP.GT.30.0) EXPP=30.0
IF (TYPE.EQ.0) THEN
; PK model
  F_FLAG=0
  Y=F+F*ERR(1) ; a prediction
ELSE
; Categorical model
  F_FLAG=1
  A=DEXP(EXPP)
  B=1+A
  Y=DV*A/B+(1-DV)/B ; a likelihood
ENDIF

$EST METHOD=ITS INTER LAP NITER=1000 PRINT=5 SIGL=6 NSIG=2 NOABORT NOPRIOR=1
  CTYPE=3 CITER=10 CALPHA=0.05 FILE=example10.ext
; Because of categorical data, which can make conditional density highly non-normal,
; select a t-distribution with 4 degrees of freedom for the importance sampling proposal density
$EST METHOD=IMP INTER LAP NITER=1000 PRINT=1 ISAMPLE=300 DF=4 IACCEPT=1.0
$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=1000 PRINT=1 DF=4 IACCEPT=1.0 MAPITER=0
$EST METHOD=SAEM EONLY=0 INTER LAP NBURN=2000 NITER=1000 PRINT=50 DF=0 IACCEPT=0.4
$EST METHOD=IMP EONLY=1 NITER=5 ISAMPLE=1000 PRINT=1 DF=4 IACCEPT=1.0 MAPITER=0
; For this example, because thetas 1-3 are not linearly modeled in MU, and theta 4-5 are not
; MU modeled, all theta parameters are Metropolis-Hastings sampled by the program.
; But see example10l in the examples directory, where Thetas 1-3 are linear modeled in MU,
; and by default the program selects Gibbs sampling for them. There is a 40% speed

```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
; improvement in doing so.  
$EST METHOD=BAYES NBURN=3000 NSAMPLE=3000 PRINT=100 FILE=example10.txt DF=0 IACCEPT=0.4 NOPRIOR=0  
$EST METHOD=COND LAP INTER MAXEVAL=9999 PRINT=1 FILE=example10.ext NOPRIOR=1  
$COV UNCONDITIONAL PRINT=E MATRIX=R SIGL=10  
$TABLE ID DOSE WT TIME TYPE DV A NOPRINT FILE=example10.tab
```

### I.75 Description of FCON file.

The format of the FCON file produced by NMTRAN has been modified to incorporate the new features. The new or modified items are as follows.

The LABL item contains a comma delimited list of labels, beginning at position 9, over an unlimited number of lines. The first line contains the item LABL in column 1, and subsequent lines have blanks in positions 1-4.

```
LABL          ID,          JID,          TIME
              CONC,       DOSE,       RATE
              EVID,       MDV,        CMT
```

The LBW1 item contains a comma delimited list of labels for the additional weighted residual type parameters, starting at position 6 in each line

```
LBW1 IWRS, IPRD, IRS
      NPRED, NRES, NWRES
      NIWRES, NIPRED, NIRES
      CPRED, CRES, CWRES
      CIWRES, CIPRED, CIRES
      PREDI, RESI, WRESI
      IWRESI, IPREDI, IRESI
      CPREDI, CRESI, CWRESI
      CIWRESI, CIPREDI, CIRESI
      EPRED, ERES, EWRES
      EIWRES, EIPRED, EIRES
      NPDE, ECWRES, NPD
      OBJI
```

The \$CHAIN record reports its input as follows:

```
CHN          2 12345566787          123          300 0.15000E+00          20
              3          120          3

CFIL      myfile.chn
CDLM      ,1PE15.8
ORDR      TSOL
```

Where the mapping for CHN is:

```
CHN      CTYPE      SEED          ISAMPLE      NSAMPLE      IACCEPT      DF
        NOTITNOLAB  DFS          RANMETHOD
```

where NOTITNOLAB= NOTITLE+2\*NOLABEL.

The SIGL and SIGLO are on the second line of the EST item, at position 25 and 29:

```
ESTM      09999  7 10  0  0  1  0  1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0
          0  0  0  0 11  8
              (SIGL) (SIGLO)
```

The THTA item contains initial theta estimates in a comma delimited list of numbers, starting at position 9 in each line.

```
THTA      1.1000000000000000E+00, 1.1000000000000000E+00, 1.1000000000000000E+00
          1.1000000000000000E+00, 1.1000000000000000E+00, 1.1000000000000000E+00
          1.1000000000000000E+00, 1.1000000000000000E+00
```

Similarly, items LOWR (lower bound thetas), UPPR (upper bound thetas), BLST (block variances elements) and DIAG (diagonal variance elements) are formatted the same as THTA. BLST and DIAG may have additional integer indicators in positions 5-8 on their first line, as before.

The ANNL (NM73) contains parameters to the \$ANNEAL record, with omega element, followed by its starting value.

```
ANNL      3      4
```

The SIML record has attached to it, starting at position 57, the simulation RANMETHOD. The OLEV (NM73) contains parameters to the \$LEVEL command. The data column name pertaining to the level is in columns 9 to 28, and the level description begins at position 29:

```
OLEV      SID      3[1],4[2]
OLEV      CID      5[3],6[4]
```

The NOMSFTEST (NM73) option to \$MSFI is recorded as a 1 in column 32 of the FIND record.

```
FIND      0      0      1      0      0      1
```

The NOREPLACE (NM73) and BOOTSTRAP (NM73) option settings are in positions 41 and 45 to the SIML record, respectively.

```
SIML      0      1      0      10     0      0      0      0      1      50
```

The nonparametric (NM73) bootstrap option at postion 25, expand options at position 29 (1,3=EPXAND, 2,4=NSUPPE), option number of supplementary points NSUPP(E) begins at column 33.

```
NONP      1      0      0      0      1      1      50
```

The item BEST contains parameters for the additional parameters to the \$EST command. The values begin at position 5, and are 12 spaces apart, 6 parameters per line:

```
BEST      11      -100      -100      -100 -100.00000      1
          10      0      -100.00000      3000      -100      -100
          -100 -100.00000      3000      4000      -100      1
          1556678      0      0      3      5      0.05000
```

Default values are designated -100 or -100.0. The parameters are right justified in their respective fields and are identified as follows

```
BEST  method      psample_m1  psample_m2  psample_m3  paccept      osample_m1
      Osample_m2  osample_m3  oaccept      isample      isample_m1  isample_m2
      isample_m3  iaccept      nsample      nburn        df           eonly
      Seed        noprior      nohead       ctype        citer        calpha
      Cinterval  mapiter      mapinter     isample_m1a  iscale_min  iscale_max
      Constrain  atol         fnleta      Ranmethod
      mceta      noninfeta    isampend    etastype    auto        stdobj
      number     pscale_min  pscale_max
```

where

Method=-1 any classical NONMEM method

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
Method=10 DIRECT
Method=11 BAYES
Method=12 ITS
Method=13 IMP
Method=14 IMPMAP
Method=15 SAEM
Method=16 CHAIN
nohead=notitle + 2*nolabel
```

BEST is followed by the following items, which contain text starting at position 9:

```
BFIL      example1.chn
BDLM      ,1PE12.5
BMUM      DDMMX
BGRD      NNGGD
ORDR
PFIL
```

Where BFIL contains the FILE name given in \$EST, BMUM contains MUM, BGRD contains GRD, ORDR (NM72) contains order pattern for output to additional results file, and PFIL (NM72) contains parafilename.

After a COVR item, there is a COVT item, with two integers, starting at position 9, and spaced 4 positions apart. They are the SIGL,TOL,SIGLO,ATOL (NM72), NOFCOV (NM72), RESUME (NM73) for the \$COV, respectively.

```
COVT      12  7  12  7  0  0
```

The second and subsequent TABL items have added to their second line the SEED at column 29, ESAMPLE value starting at position 41, RANMETHOD (NM72) at position 53, WRESCHOL (NM73) at position 65, and the format for the table starting at position 68.

```
TABL      1  5  3  0  5  02094  0  19  0  20  0
           0  1  1  0  1          12344          300          3 1 ,1PE12.5
```

The value of the third integer at Position 17 was originally limited to ONEHEADER=1, NOHEADER=2, but as of NM73 has been expanded to the following bits being set, where bit 0 is the first bit:

```
ONEHEADER:    bit 0
NOHEADER:     bit 1
NOTITLE:      bit 2
NOLABEL:      bit 3
```

The additional statistical diagnostic items have indices as follows, where LNP4 may be 2000 for medium sized setups, and 4000 for large setup:

```
NPRED=LNP4+95
NRES= LNP4+96
NWRES= LNP4+97
NIWRES= LNP4+98
CPRED= LNP4+99
CRES= LNP4+100
CWRES=LNP4+101
```

## NONMEM Users Guide: Introduction to NONMEM 7.3.0

```
CIWRES=LNP4+102
PREDI= LNP4+103
RESI= LNP4+104
WRRESI= LNP4+105
IWRESI= LNP4+106
CPREDI= LNP4+107
CRESI= LNP4+108
CWRESI= LNP4+109
CIWRESI= LNP4+110
EPRED= LNP4+111
ERES= LNP4+112
EWRES= LNP4+113
EIWRES= LNP4+114
NPDE= LNP4+115
ECWRES= LNP4+116
NPD= LNP4+117
OBJI= LNP4+118
```